

| Topic | Page |
| :---: | :---: |
| Alphanumeric Product Index |  |
| Pictorial Product Index |  |
| About Schmersal |  |
| Man-Machine Safeguarding Products Selection Guides |  |
| - Keyed Interlock Switches |  |
| - Keyed Interlock Switches with Solenoid Latching |  |
| - Application Accessories <br> (Safety Door Handles, Enabling Devices, Safety Foot Control) | 81 |
| - Emergency Cable-Pull Switches |  |
| - Coded-Magnet Sensors \& Compatible Safety Controllers |  |
| - Hinged Safety Interlock Switches | 135 |
| - Fail-to-Safe Safety Edges | 151 |
| - Safety-Rated Limit Switches | 161 |
| Appendices |  |
| - Selected Machine Safeguarding Terminology | 197 |
| - Machine Safety Standards | . 202 |
| - Selected Conversion Factors | . 205 |
| - NEMA, UL, CSA \& IEC Ingress Protection Ratings | . 206 |

## ALPHANUMERIC PRODUCT INDEX

| Product Series | Page | Product Series | Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| AES | 130 | SDG |  |
| AZ15/16 |  | SHGV ... nev!. |  |
| AZ16zi | . 28 | SE | 152 |
| AZ17 | . 14 | ST14 |  |
| AZ17zi | . 18 | T.C 235/236 | 142 |
| AZ335 | . 40 | TESZ | 148 |
| AZ415 | 46 | TG-1 |  |
| AZM161 . | . 60 | TKF/TKM |  |
| AZM170 | . 52 | TV8S-521 | . 140 |
| AZM170zi . | . 56 | TVS335 | . 138 |
| AZM415 | . 76 | TZF/TZM |  |
| AZS2305 | . 80 | TZG |  |
| B30 ...... new. | . 82 | TZK |  |
| BNS16.... NeN: | 126 | Z332 | . 190 |
| BNS33 | 116 | Z/T235 | . 162 |
| BNS250 . | 114 | Z/T236 | . 170 |
| BNS30* \& BNS300 | 122 | Z/T335 | 178 |
| BNS303 | 120 | Z/T336 | 184 |
| BNS333 | 124 | ZS71 |  |
| BZ16 .... new! | 128 | ZS73 |  |
| C50 | 194 | ZS75 | 102 |
| ES95 SB | 136 | ZS75S (Bidirectional) | 110 |
| FWS1205B | . 80 | ZS441 | 106 |
| GFS | . 90 | ZSD .... NeN. |  |

## PICTORIAL PRODUCT INDEX



## PICTORIAL PRODUCT INDEX



Page 88
ZS441
ZS75S Bidirectional


Page 110
Page 106


Page 122

Page 124


Page 126

TESZ


Page 148


Page 128


Page 130
SE Series
Fail-to-Safe
Safety Edges

Selection Guide: Page 151


Page 152

Page 194

## 5СHmERSRL

## ABOUT SCHMERSAL

K.A. SCHMERSAL GmbH \& Co. was founded as a family business in 1945. The firm initially focused on the design and manufacture of electromechanical switches for industrial applications.
Our first products included heavy-duty, cast-encapsulated limit switches for (post-war) civil engineering and construction applications. This program quickly expanded to include:

- grey cast iron limit switches
- light metal limit switches
- robust precision limit switches
- spindle limit switches
- gear motor switches
- elevator switch gears
- CENELEC position switches
- miniature snap-acting switches, and
- command devices for machine and crane control systems.
With this early post-war product program, the firm quickly established itself as a specialist in monitoring, switching, and controlling elevators, material handling systems, machine tools, and other industrial equipment.
Many of these initial products satisfied unique requirements for safety switches. Such products included:
- explosion-proof switches for gasoline pumps
- door contacts and locks for personnel/freight elevators
- cable monitoring switches for mountain cablecar systems, and
- snap-acting limit switches featuring positive-opening contacts for lignite diggers, construction cranes, and other machinery.
Today the product range has expanded to include a broad selection of non-contact electronic presence/position sensing sensors and switches. These are designed using state-of-the-art inductive, capacitive, magnetic and photoelectric technologies.


Armed with diverse electronic and electromechanical capabilities, the firm has continued to welcome unique customer-specific problems. Operating from their modern headquarters in Wuppertal, Germany, an industrial suburb of Dusseldorf with a population of 400,000, the firm's 400 employees maintain close contact with their worldwide customer base.
This close contact, coupled with a commitment to respond to the needs of their customers, continues to serve as a basis for continued new product development to meet the constantly changing market.

By 1953 the company had established a reputation as a leading producer of innovative machine guarding safety switches.

## SYSTEM SAFETY: PROTECTION FOR MAN AND MACHINE

Recent trends for a safer workplace in many industries have led the company to give this field even greater attention. Newest product developments have focused on advanced safety switches which satisfy the stringent requirements of the harmonized European Economic Community and its regulatory agencies.

## GLOBAL COVERAGE:

Technical support and inventory in more than 22 countries.


## MAN-MACHINE SAFETY

## THE SCHMERSAL SYSTEM: A $360^{\circ}$ APPROACH

For more than 50 years SCHMERSAL has dedicated itself to understanding machine safety hazards. We have made it our mission to develop defeat-resistant, fail-tosafe solutions using advanced safety switch technology. This catalog-handbook is a compilation of information that addresses the latest and most stringent industry safety standards and regulations matched with a broad selection of dependable solutions.

The day-to-day study of modern workplace safety is filled with the minutiae of industry regulations and standards. But philosophically we look to a higher standard in the work of one of the world's greatest engineers, Leonardo da Vinci. A true Renaissance genius, he was a man whose fascination for the human body and the principles of physics resulted in his meticulous anatomical drawings, numerous intricate machines, and even a robotic knight that consisted of a system of cables and pulleys that controlled the movement of articulated limbs. Arguably the world's first ergonomic engineer, Leonardo truly understood man and his physiological relationship to machinery.

## CHANGING MAN-MACHINE SAFEGUARDING RULES

Today worker safety is an issue of major concern to manufacturers worldwide. OSHA guidelines, more stringent ANSI standards, and the recently (1996) adopted European Machinery Directive (EMD) are evidence of the increased emphasis being given to employee safety in the workplace.

Selected industry standards and guidelines aimed at achieving higher levels of safety are reviewed in the section of this Handbook/ Catalog entitled "Safety Standards." Each defines minimum safety requirements to which manufacturers and employees must comply.
In so doing, they present new challenges to the plant safety specialist and equipment designer
...especially where safety guards ancillary to the production equipment's functional design are required.

Like Leonardo, we at SCHMERSAL take a 360 degree approach to safety. We evaluate from every angle the potential for accidents and their prevention. We recognize the wide differences in each work station. We take into account specific guard design, as well as the environmental and physical considerations necessary to support machinery operation and provide maintenance. We even understand the frustrations and all-too-human temptation some machine operators feel to override (bypass) the safety system.

Different dynamics mean different solutions. Different markets are subject to different regulations. Our system of more than 200 interlock, magnetic and rope-pull switches has earned SCHMERSAL a worldwide reputation for reliability, flexibility, and dependable quality.

## NEW SAFETY CONCEPTS AND TECHNIQUES

The goal of these new and emerging guidelines is to provide heightened levels of protection to machine operators, helpers, and maintenance personnel. Toward this goal they have embraced several new safety system concepts including:

- positive-break contacts
- greater tamper-resistance
- positive-guided relays
- fault detection
- single component failure control reliability

Conventional limit switches, proximity sensors, magnet switches and other classical position-sensing and control devices traditionally used as safety interlocks do not meet contemporary requirements. Consequently, when used in such applications, they are regarded as unsafe.

> International symbol for Positive-Break contacts

## "SAFETY-SPECIFIC" COMPONENTS

New switches, sensors and controls have been designed specifically for safety applications. Each is intended to overcome one or more of the limitations of conventional "non-safety" components ... and to satisfy one or more of the current safety requirements inherent in the latest industry standards and guidelines.
These safety-specific components are the subject of this catalog. They include:

- keyed interlock switches
- keyed interlock switches with solenoid latching
- sealed coded-magnet sensors
- safety foot switches
- push/pull operated emergency cable-pull switches
- E-stop pushbutton stations
- positive-break hinge switches
- fail-to-safe safety edges
- safety-rated limit switches
- safety controllers

Each of these components is designed to help the safety specialist and equipment designers to better address their responsibility ... to ensure that machinery, built or purchased, does not expose the operators, helpers or maintenance personnel to hazards.

## SATISFYING YOUR NEEDS

We trust that this Catalog-Handbook, its companion catalogs, and our tutorial Manual and videos, will be useful tools in the selection of suitable components to satisfy your unique application requirements. Your needs are our most important concern.
We welcome your questions and comments, and would appreciate your making us aware of any machine safeguarding requirements which cannot be satisfied with available components.

GUIDE TO APPLICATION SYMBOLS USED THROUGHOUT THE CATALOG

$\stackrel{\square}{\rightleftarrows}$
Sliding Guard Applications


Hinged Guard Applications



## Safer by Design

## KEYED INTERLOCK SWITCHES



| Switch Series | Housing Material | Envelope Dimensions | Contact Configurations | Catalog Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ST14 | Glass-fiber, reinforced thermoplastic | $3 / 4 " \times 1^{1 / 4 " ~} \times 2$ " | $\begin{gathered} 1 \text { NO \& } 1 \text { NC } \\ 2 \text { NC } \end{gathered}$ | 12 |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { AZ17 } \\ \text { AZ17zi } \end{gathered}$ | Glass-fiber, reinforced thermoplastic | $1^{11 / 4 " ~} \times 1^{11 / 4 " ~} \times 2^{1 / 2 \prime 2}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1 \text { NO \& } 1 \text { NC } \\ 2 \text { NC } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 14 \\ & 18 \end{aligned}$ |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { AZ15/16 } \\ \text { AZ16zi } \end{gathered}$ | Glass-fiber, reinforced thermoplastic | $1^{1 / 4} 4^{\prime \prime} \times 2^{\prime \prime} \times 3^{\prime \prime}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1 \mathrm{NC} \\ 1 \mathrm{NO} \& 1 \mathrm{NC} \\ 2 \mathrm{NC} \\ 1 \mathrm{NO} \& 2 \mathrm{NC} \\ 3 \mathrm{NC} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 22 \\ & 28 \end{aligned}$ |
| TZG | Glass-fiber, reinforced thermoplastic | $1^{3 / 4} 4^{\prime \prime} \times 2$ " $\times 3^{3} / 4^{\prime \prime}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1 \text { NO \& } 1 \text { NC } \\ 2 \text { NC } \end{gathered}$ | 32 |
| SDG | Die-cast aluminum | $1^{3 / 4} 4^{\prime \prime} \times 2^{\prime \prime} \times 6^{\prime \prime}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1 \mathrm{NO} \& 2 \mathrm{NC} \\ 2 \mathrm{NO} \& 1 \mathrm{NC} \\ 3 \mathrm{NC} \end{gathered}$ | 36 |
| AZ335 | Die-cast aluminum | $1^{11 / 2 " ~} \times 1^{3} / 4^{\prime \prime} \times 4^{1} / 2{ }^{\prime \prime}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1 \text { NO \& } 1 \text { NC } \\ 2 \mathrm{NC} \\ 1 \text { NO \& } 2 \mathrm{NC} \\ 3 \mathrm{NC} \end{gathered}$ | 40 |
| SHGV <br> (Key Transfer System) | Die-cast aluminum | $1^{3} / 4^{\prime \prime} \times 1^{3 / 4 "} \times 4^{\prime \prime}$ | 1 NO \& 1 NC | 44 |
| AZ415 | Die-cast aluminum | $1^{3 / 4} 4^{\prime \prime} \times 3^{1} / 2^{\prime \prime} \times 4$ " | $2 \mathrm{NO} \& 2 \mathrm{NC}$ | 46 |



## Description

The ST14 Series is designed for use with movable machine guards which must be closed for operator safety. Their twopiece, tamper-resistant design, and positive-opening NC contacts, provide a significantly higher level of safety than conventional, spring-driven switches whose contacts can weld or stick shut. Their NEMA 4 (IP67) rating make them ideal for interlocking safety guards in hostile environments. Their compact design allows use in applications where space is severely limited.
Optional right-angle keys, close-radius keys and mounting brackets provide application versatility.

## Operation

The ST14 is a two-piece, electromechanical safety interlock switch. It consists of a rugged, sealed switch mechanism and a geometrically-unique actuating key. The actuating key is typically mounted to the movable machine guard or access gate. Upon opening of the guard the NC contact(s) are forced to open by a direct (non-resilient) mechanical linkage with the actuating key. These positive-break contacts assure circuit interruption (and machine stoppage) upon removal of the actuator key. (The NO contact closes upon key removal.)
When the guard is closed, the actuating key forces the NC contact(s) to close, and the NO contact to re-open. Their tamper-resistant design prevents bypassing with simple tools, bent wires or other readily available means.

## Typical Applications <br> 

The ST14 is intended for use as a safety interlock switch on movable machine guards which, when open, expose the operator/maintenance personnel to machine hazards. Their compact, sealed (NEMA 4) design makes them ideal where space is severely limited and/or where equipment is washeddown or subject to other hostile environments (i.e. business machines, medical equipment, food processing machinery, et al). Typical applications are the interlocking of protective gratings, access doors/guards, hinged covers, access panels and other movable guards.

## Features \& Benefits

- Compact design $\ldots$ only ${ }^{3} / 4^{\prime \prime} \times 1^{1 / 1 / 4 " ~} \times 2$ ". Ideal where space is limited.
- "Positive-break" NC contacts ... assure circuit interruption upon actuator key removal.
- Tamper-resistant design ... difficult to defeat with simple tools, tape, bent wires, etc. Reduces liability exposure.
- Watertight design ... meets NEMA 4 (IP67) washdown and immersion requirements.
- High-strength, stainless-steel actuator key ... tolerant to mechanical abuse without damage.
- Rugged, corrosion-resistant housing ... tolerates the most hostile environments.
- Top and side key-entry locations ... provide installation flexibility.
- Optional key designs ... to meet diverse application requirements.
- Meets rigid safety agency standards ... IEC, BG, VDE, UL and CSA.
- Optional "side-entry" cable ... please consult factory.

AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS
(Actuator key must be ordered separately) Please see below.

| Part Number | $\begin{array}{c}\text { Contacts } \\ \text { (with key inserted) }\end{array}$ | Description |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |\(\left.| \begin{array}{l}ST14 interlock switch with <br>


standard B1 actuator key.\end{array}\right\}\) (Sealed switch. Contact | Sechanism embedded in |
| :--- |
| resin.) |

Note: All actuator keys feature integral vibration-tolerant mounting washers.

ACTUATOR KEYS \& ACCESSORIES

| Part Number | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| ST14-B1 | Standard B1 actuator key |
| ST14-B3 | Close-radius actuator key (for mounting key <br> close to door hinge) |
| ST14-B5 | Right-angle actuator key |
| ST14-Bracket | Optional switch or key mounting bracket |

Note: All actuator keys feature integral vibration-tolerant mounting washers.

MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Glass-fibre reinforced, selfextinguishing thermoplastic |
| :---: | :---: |
| Actuator Key | Stainless steel (defeat-resistant design) |
| Degree of Protection | IP67 <br> Actuation Head: IP 20 |
| Operating Temperature | $-4^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+175^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ |
| Mechanical Life | $>10^{6}$ operations |
| Conformity to Standards | IEC 947-5-1 <br> EN 60947-5-1 <br> DIN VDE 0660-200 <br> BG-GS-ET-15 <br> UL <br> CSA |
| Minimum Closing Radius | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 5.9" (with ST14-B1 and ST14-B5 } \\ & \text { actuator key) } \\ & \text { 1.97" (with ST14-B3 actuator key) } \end{aligned}$ |

ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contacts | Fine silver |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contact Configuration | Double-pole, double-break with <br> electrically separated contact <br> bridges |
| Contact Rating | $6 \mathrm{~A}(250 \mathrm{VAC})$ <br> $0.25 \mathrm{~A}(220 \mathrm{VDC})$ |
| Switching Action | Slow-action, positive-break NC <br> contacts |
| Short Circuit Protection | Fuse 6A (time-delay) |
| Electrical Connection | Prewired with sealed PVC <br> UL-style 2464 4x20 AWG <br> cable one meter long* |

## DIMENSIONS



Note: Side-entry cable available (Please consult factory)

ST 14-B1 (Standard key)
Minimum key entry closing radius 150 mm .


Right Angle Key ST 14-B5


ST 14-Bracket Switch or Key Mounting Bracket


Angle view
Side view

ST 14-B3 Close Radius Key


For close radius keys for mounting key close to (within 50 mm ) door hinge, order ST 14-B3.


## Description

The compact Series AZ17 is designed for use with movable machine guards／access gates which must be closed for operator safety．Their positive－opening NC contacts provide a significantly higher level of safety than conventional spring－ driven switches whose contacts can weld or stick shut．And their tamper－resistant design prevents bypassing with simple tools，bent wires or other readily available means．Their IP67 rating makes them ideal for interlocking safety guards in hostile environments．

## Operation

The AZ17 electromechanical safety interlock switch consists of a rugged switch mechanism and a geometrically－unique actuating key．The key is mounted to the movable guard．Upon opening of the guard the NC contact（s）are forced to open through a direct（non－resilient）mechanical linkage with the actuating key．These positive－break NC contacts assure circuit interruption（and machine stoppage）upon removal of the actuator key．（The NO contact closes upon key removal．）

When the guard is closed，the actuating key forces the NC contacts to close and the NO contacts to re－open．

## Typical Applications 邑 已 へ

The AZ17 is intended for use as a safety interlock switch on movable machine guards which，when open，expose the operator／maintenance personnel to machine hazards．Typical applications are the interlocking of protective gratings，access doors／gates，hinged covers，access panels and other movable guards．

## Features \＆Benefits

－Compact design $\ldots$ only $1^{1 / 4 " ~} \times 1^{1} / 4^{\prime \prime} \times 3^{\prime \prime}$ ．Ideal where space is limited．
－Insulation Displacement Connector（IDC）．．．facilitates fast，easy installation．
－Watertight design ．．．meets IP67 washdown requirements．
－Eight optional key entry locations ．．．depending upon mounting arrangement．
－Highly tamper－resistant ．．．difficult to defeat with simple tools，tape，bent wires，etc．Reduces liability exposure．
－＂Positive－break＂NC contacts ．．．assure interruption of safety circuit upon actuator key removal．
－High－strength，stainless－steel actuator key ．．．tolerant to mechanical abuse without damage．
－Rugged，corrosion－resistant，high－impact glass－fibre reinforced housing ．．．tolerates the most hostile environments．
－＂Padlockable＂key for added security during maintenance．
－Meets rigid IEC，BG，VDE，UL \＆CSA standards．
－Three styles of actuator key ．．．accommodates a wide variety of movable guards．


Note：Available with optional M12×1 quick－connect．

## AZ17 AVAILABLE MODELS AND ACCESSORIES

AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS
(Actuator key must be ordered separately)

| Part Number | Contacts (with <br> actuator key inserted) |
| :--- | :--- |
| AZ17-11zk | 1 NO \& 1 NC |
| AZ17-11zrk | 1 NO \& 1 NC |
| AZ17-02zk | 2 NC |
| AZ17-02zrk | 2 NC |
| Solenoid-latching models available. (Model AZM170) |  |
| Individually-coded key models available (Model AZ17zi) <br> (For extra security in "high-risk" applications) |  |

Note: Pre-wired (5 meter length) cable entry models available. Add suffix "2243" for front of unit cable entry or suffix "2243-1" for rear cable entry.
Note: Optional "quick-connect" ... add suffix "ST" (e.g. AZ17-11zk-ST).

ACTUATOR KEYS \& ACCESSORIES

| Part Number | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| AZ17/170-B1 | Standard key (7.87" minimum closing radius) |
| AZ17/170-B5 | Right-angle key (7.87" minimum closing <br> radius) |
| AZ17-B6 | Flexible, close-radius key (1.97" minimum <br> closing radius) |
| AZ17/170-B11 | Elongated standard straight key (7.87" mini- <br> mum closing radius) |
| AZ17/170-B15 | Elongated right-angle key (7.87" minimum <br> closing radius) |
| AZ17/170-B1-2245 | Standard straight key with vibration-resistant <br> mounting (7.87" minimum closing radius) |
| MS AZ 17 | Adjustable mounting kit (Eases installation <br> and facilitates adjustment due to guard <br> misalignment) |
| Suffix "-ST" | Optional M12x1 quick-connect |



## SELECTED ACTUATOR KEYS

## AZ17/170-B1



AZ17/170-B5


AZ17-B6


## AZ17 TECHNICAL DATA

## MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Glass-fibre reinforced, self- <br> extinguishing thermoplastic |
| :--- | :--- |
| Actuator Key | Stainless steel, 1.4301 |
| Degree of Protection | IP67 |
| Holding Force | zk models: 1.2 pounds <br> zrk models: 7 pounds |
| Travel for Positive-Break | 8 mm (0.315 inches) |
| Closing Force | Approx. 12N (2.7 pounds) |
| Operating Temperature | $-22^{\circ}{ }^{\circ}$ t to +175 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ |
| Mechanical Life | $>10^{6}$ operations |
| Conformity to Standards | IEC 947-5-1 <br> EN 60947-5-1 <br> DIN VDE 0660-200 <br> BG-GS-ET, pr EN 1088 <br> UL \& CSA |
| Minimum Closing Radius | $1.97 "$ " (with AZ17-B6 actuator key) <br> $7.87 " ~($ with B1, B5, B11 and B15 <br> actuator key) |

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contacts | Fine silver |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contact Configuration | Double-pole, double-break with <br> electrically separated contact <br> bridges |
| Contact Rating | 4A/230VAC <br> $2.5 \mathrm{~A} / 230 \mathrm{VA}$ (with "ST" quick- <br> connect) |
| Switching Action | Slow-action, positive-break NC <br> contacts |
| Short Circuit Protection | 6A (time-delay) |
| Rated Isolation Voltage | 250 V |
| Type Terminals | Insulation displacement contacts <br> \& connector for 18AWG flexible <br> stranded wire (0.75 $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ ) |

## SWITCHING DIAGRAMS \& CONTACT SCHEMATICS

MS AZ 17 ADJUSTABLE MOUNTING KIT


## AZ17 TECHNICAL DATA

DIMENSIONS


Switching Symbols (Colors identity-2243 factory prewired models)



Connections


AZ17-02z
same polarity; type four enclosure


## ACTUATOR KEYS




INDIVIDUALLY-CODED ACTUATOR KEYS (15,000 CODES)

## Description

The compact Series AZ17zi are designed for use with movable machine guards which must be closed for operator safety. Their tamper-resistant design, and positive-opening NC contacts, provide a significantly higher level of safety than conventional spring-driven switches whose contacts can weld/stick shut. Their IP67 rating makes them ideal for interlocking safety guards in hostile environments.

## Operation

The AZ17zi is a two-piece, electromechanical safety interlock switch. It consists of a rugged switch mechanism and an individually-coded, geometrically-unique actuating key. The key must be directly hard-mounted to the movable guard. Upon opening of the guard, the normally-closed (NC) contact(s) are forced to open through a direct (non-resilient) mechanical linkage with the actuating key. The positive-break NC contacts assure circuit interruption (and machine stoppage) upon removal of the actuator key. (The NO contacts close upon key removal.)
When the guard is closed, the actuating key forces the NC contacts to re-close, and any NO contacts to re-open. The tamper-resistant design prevents bypassing with simple tools, bent wires or other readily available means.

## Typical Applications $\stackrel{\square}{\varrho}$ 気

The AZ17zi is intended for use as a safety interlock on movable machine guards which, when open, expose the operator/maintenance personnel to machine hazards. Typical applications are the interlocking of protective gratings, hinged covers, access panels and other movable guards.

## Features \& Benefits

- Highly tamper-resistant actuating mechanism ... difficult to defeat with simple tools, tape, bent wires, etc. Reduces liability exposure.
- Individually-coded actuator key (15,000 codes) ... provides extra security in high-risk applications.
- Compact design $\ldots$ only $1^{1 / 1 / 4 " ~} \times 1^{1 / 1 / 4 " ~} \times 3^{\prime \prime}$. Ideal where space is limited.
- Non-removable actuating head ... heightens tamperresistance.
- Four optional key entry locations ... provide installation flexibility.
- "Positive-Break" NC contacts ... assure circuit interruption upon actuator key removal.
- Watertight design ... meets IP67 washdown requirements.
- High-strength, stainless-steel actuator key ... tolerates mechanical abuse without damage.
- Rugged, corrosion-resistant housing ... tolerates the most hostile environments.
- Wide selection of accessories ... to meet diverse application requirements.
- Padlockable key ... for added security during equipment maintenance.
- Meets rigid safety agency standards ... BG, UL and CSA.



## AZ17zi AVAILABLE MODELS AND ACCESSORIES

AVAILABLE MODELS
(Includes Individually-Coded Actuator Key and
$1 / 22^{\prime \prime}$ NPT Plastic Adapter)

| Part Number | Description | Contacts (with <br> actuator key inserted) |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| AZ17-11zi-B1 | Standard unit | 1 NO \& 1 NC |
| AZ17-11zi-B5 |  |  |
| AZ17-11zi-B6R |  |  |
| AZ17-11zi-B6L |  |  |
| AZ17-02zi-B1 | Standard unit | NC |
| AZ17-02zi-B5 |  |  |
| AZ17-02zi-B6R |  |  |
| AZ17-02zi-B6L |  |  |
|  |  |  |

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES

| Part Number | Description |
| :---: | :--- |
| MS AZ 17 | Adjustable mounting kit (Eases installation <br> and facilitates adjustment due to guard <br> misalignment) |

Note: Standard units feature 1.2 pounds of key retention force. For unit with 7 pounds of key retention force, please add suffix "r" to part number. Example: AZ17-11zir-B1


## AZ17zi TECHNICAL DATA

MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Glass-fibre reinforced, self- <br> extinguishing thermoplastic |
| :--- | :--- |
| Actuator Key | Stainless steel, 1.4301 |
| Degree of Protection | IP67 |
| Key Retention Force | zi models: 1.2 pounds <br> zir models: 7 pounds |
| Travel for Positive-Break | 8 mm (0.315 inches) |
| Closing Force | Approx. 12N (2.7 pounds) |
| Operating Temperature | $-22^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to +175 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ |
| Mechanical Life | $>10^{6}$ operations |
| Conformity to Standards | IEC 947-5-1 <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br> EN 60947-5-1 <br> DIN VDE 0660-200 <br> BG-GS-ET, pr EN 1088 <br>  <br> UL \& CSA |
| Minimum Closing Radius | $1.97 "$ (with B6L or B6R actuator key) <br>  <br>  <br> $7.87 "$ (with B1 or B5 actuator key) |

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contacts | Fine silver |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contact Configuration | Double-pole, double-break with <br> electrically separated contact <br> bridges |
| Contact Rating | $4 \mathrm{~A} / 230 \mathrm{VAC}$ |
| Switching Action | Slow-action, positive-break NC <br> contacts |
| Short Circuit Protection | 6 A (time-delay) |
| Rated Isolation Voltage | 250 V |
| Type Terminals | Insulation displacement contacts <br> \& connector for 18 AWG flexible <br> stranded wire $\left(0.75 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}\right)$ |

Note: Pre-wired (5 meter length) cable entry models available. See optional accessories.

SWITCHING DIAGRAMS \& CONTACT SCHEMATICS


MS AZ 17 ADJUSTABLE MOUNTING KIT


## AZ17zi TECHNICAL DATA

DIMENSIONS


All dimensions in inches (mm)


## Description

The Series AZ15/16 is designed for use with movable machine guards/access gates which must be closed for operator safety. Their positive-opening NC contacts provide a significantly higher level of safety than conventional springdriven switches whose contacts can weld or stick shut. And their tamper-resistant design prevents bypassing with simple tools, bent wires or other readily available means. Their IP67 rating makes them ideal for interlocking safety guards in hostile environments.

## Operation

The AZ15/16 electromechanical safety interlock switch consists of a rugged switch mechanism and a geometricallyunique actuating key. The key is mounted to the movable guard. Upon opening of the guard the NC contact(s) are forced to open through a direct (non-resilient) mechanical linkage with the actuating key. These positive-break NC contacts assure circuit interruption (and machine stoppage) upon removal of the actuator key. (The NO contact closes upon key removal.)
When the guard is closed, the actuating key forces the NC contacts to close and the NO contacts to re-open.

## Typical Applications <br> 号代

The AZ15/16 is intended for use as a safety interlock switch on movable machine guards which, when open, expose the operator/maintenance personnel to machine hazards. Typical applications are the interlocking of protective gratings, access doors/gates, hinged covers, access panels and other movable guards.

## Features \& Benefits

- Highly tamper-resistant actuating mechanism ... difficult to defeat with simple tools, tape, bent wires, etc. Reduces liability exposure.
- Non-removable actuating head ... heightens tamperresistance.
- Four optional key entry locations ... provide installation flexibility.
- Individually-coded actuator key option (15,000 codes) ... provides extra security in high-risk applications. See AZ16zi.
- "Positive-Break" NC contacts ... assure circuit interruption upon actuator key removal.
- High key retention force (7 pounds) ... eliminates inadvertent opening of guard due to shock/vibration.
- Watertight design ... meets IP67 washdown requirements.
- High-strength, stainless-steel actuator key ... tolerates mechanical abuse without damage.
- Rugged, corrosion-resistant housing ... tolerates the most hostile environments.
- Wide selection of accessories ... to meet diverse application requirements.
- Padlockable key ... for added security during equipment maintenance.
- Meets rigid safety agency standards ... BG, UL and CSA.
- Explosion-proof model and M12x1 quick-connect ("ST") available (Please consult factory).



## AZ15/16 AVAILABLE MODELS AND ACCESSORIES

## AVAILABLE MODELS <br> (Includes ${ }^{1} 12{ }^{2}$ NPT Plastic Adapter** Actuator Key Sold Separately)

| Part Number | Contacts (with <br> actuator key inserted) |
| :--- | :--- |
| AZ15-zvk (key spring returned) | 1 NC |
| AZ15-zvrk (key maintained upon insertion)* | 1 NC |
| AZ16-zvk (key spring returned) | $1 \mathrm{NO} \& 1 \mathrm{NC}$ |
| AZ16-zvrk (key maintained upon insertion)* | $1 \mathrm{NO} \& 1 \mathrm{NC}$ |
| AZ16-02zvk (key spring returned) | 2 NC |
| AZ16-02zvrk (key maintained upon insertion)* | 2 NC |
| AZ16-12zvk (key spring returned) | $1 \mathrm{NO} \& 2 \mathrm{NC}$ |
| AZ16-12zvrk (key maintained upon insertion)* | $1 \mathrm{NO} \& 2 \mathrm{NC}$ |
| AZ16-03zvk (key spring returned) | 3 NC |
| AZ16-03zvrk (key maintained upon insertion)* | 3 NC |

*Feature 7 pound key retention force. For lighter key retention force (1-2 pounds) add suffix "2254".
**To order unit with cordgrip instead of $1 / 2$ " NPT adapter, add suffix "CG" to part number...eg. AZ15-zvk-CG.
Short-radius actuator keys available. See below.

## ACTUATOR KEYS

| Part Number | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| AZ15/16-B1 | Standard Key (5.9" minimum closing radius) |
| AZ15/16-B2 | Small radius actuating key (1.8" minimum <br> closing radius) |
| AZ15/16-B3 | Small radius actuating key (1.3" minimum <br> closing radius) |
| AZ15/16-B6 | Flexible-movement actuating key |
| AZ15/16-B1-2177 | Funnel entry adapter with elongated <br> straight actuating key |
| AZ15/16-B6-2177 | Funnel entry adapter with elongated <br> flexible-movement actuating key |
| AZ16-B1-KRH | Key Removal Hand-Grip Assembly with Key <br> Retention Chain (for use with AZ15...zvrk <br> and AZ16...Zvrk) |

ACCESSORIES
for AZ15/16 Keyed-Interlock Switches

| Part Number | Description |
| :---: | :---: |
| AZ15/16-2024 | Gasketed key caps |
| AZ15/16-CAP | Key entry closure caps (for unused entry slots) |
| M20-CG | Cord grip (cable gland) |
| M20-1/2"P | Plastic ¹/2" NPT adapter |
| M20-1/2"M | Metal 1/2" NPT adapter |
| AZ15/16-BI-1747 | Door holding magnet kit (7 pound holding force) (for use with AZ16...zvr-2254 models) |
| AZ15/16-B2-1747 |  |
| AZ15/16-B3-1747 |  |
| PL-M20-24V | 24VAC/DC pilot light kit |
| PL-M20-120V | 120VAC/DC pilot light kit |
| Add suffix -1637 to basic part number when ordering | Gold contacts (for AZ15/16zvr) |
| AZ15/16-BI-2053 <br> (for use with AZ16...zvrk) | Ball latch kit (Adjustable holding force up to 22 pounds) |
| AZ-Align | Actuator key alignment device for sliding doors |
| \#6-3/8SPH (Package of 6) | \#6-3/8 Spanner Pan Head Tamper-resistant sheet metal screws (for actuator key mounting or switch contact cover) |
| \#10-32 ¹⁄2" OWOH <br> (Package of 6) | \#10-32 One-Way Oval Head <br> Tamper-resistant machine screws |
| SZ16/335 | Actuator Key Lockout Device (Accepts up to 6 padlocks) |
| AZ15/16-AP | Alignment Pins (Set of 2) |
| MS AZ 15/16 <br> (See Illustration Page 29) | Adjustable mounting kit (Eases installation and facilitates adjustments due to guard misalignment) |
| Suffix "-ST" | Optional M12x1 quick-connect (AZ16-02 models only) |

AZ15/16-2053 with ball catch
Holding force up to 22 pounds


AZ15/16-1747 with holding magnet Holding force 7 pounds


Lockout Device SZ16/335 (padlock not included)

## AZ15/16 TECHNICAL DATA

## MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Glass-fibre reinforced, self- <br> extinguishing thermoplastic |
| :--- | :--- |
| Actuator Key | Stainless steel (defeat-resistant <br> design) |
| Degree of Protection | IP67 |
| Travel for Positive-Break | 8 mm (0.315 inches) |
| Key Ejection Force | "-zv" models: 3N ( 0.7 pounds) |
| Key Retention Force | "-zvr-2254 models: 5N (1.2 pounds) |
|  | "-zvr" models: 30N (7 pounds) |$|$| Closing Force | Approx. 15N (3.4 pounds) |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operating Temperature | $-22^{\circ}$ F to +175 F |
| Mechanical Life | $>1$ million operations |
| Conformity to Standards | IEC 947-5-1 |
|  | EN 60947-5-1 |
|  | DIN VDE 0660-200 |
|  | BG-GS-ET-15 |
|  | UL \& CSA (A600, P300) |
| TUV |  |
| Minimum Closing Radius | $1.3^{\prime \prime}$ (with B3 actuator key) |
|  | $1.8^{\prime \prime}$ (with B2 actuator key) |
|  | $5.9^{\prime \prime}$ (with B1 actuator key) |

## DIMENSIONS



## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contacts | Fine silver |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contact Configuration | Double-pole, double-break with <br> electrically separated contact <br> bridges |
| Contact Gap | $2 \times 2 \mathrm{~mm}$ (minimum) |
| Contact Rating | $4 \mathrm{~A} / 230 \mathrm{VAC}$ (A600) <br> $2.5 \mathrm{~A} / 230 \mathrm{VAC}$ (with M12x1 quick- <br> connect) |
| Switching Action | Slow-action, positive-break <br> NC contacts |
| Short Circuit Protection | Fuse 6A (time-delay) |
| Rated Isolation Voltage | 500VAC |
| Rated Impulse Withstand <br> Voltage | 6kV |
| Type Terminals* | Screw terminals with self-lifting <br> clamps for up to 13 AWG flexible <br> stranded wire (2.5mm |

* Units available with M12x1 quick-connect.
(Please consult factory).


## SWITCHING DIAGRAMS \& CONTACT SCHEMATICS



## AZ15/16-2024 Gasketed Key Caps



## AZ15/16 ACTUATOR KEY SPECIFICATIONS



## AZ15/16-B1 Actuator Key with AZ15/16-1747 Holding Magnet Kit



Ordering example: Switch, holding magnet and actuator: AZ16-zv/B1-1747

## AZ15/16-B2 Actuator Key with AZ15/16-1747

Holding Magnet Kit


Actuator B2 is particularly suitable for small actuating radii over the wide edge of the actuator ( $\mathrm{R}=45$ to 150 mm ). The basic setting (angle $15^{\circ}$ ) provides a minimum radius of

$45 \mathrm{~mm}=1.8 \mathrm{in}$. For larger radii, the angle has to be adjusted correspondingly by turning the set screw counter-clockwise.

AZ15/16-B3 Actuator Key

Holding Magnet Kit

## with AZ15/16-1747




## AZ15/16 ACTUATOR KEY SPECIFICATIONS

AZ15/16-B1-2177 Funnel Entry Adapter (with straight actuating key)


AZ15/16-B6 Flex Actuator Key



Safer
by
Design


## Description

The Series AZ16zi are designed for use with movable machine guards which must be closed for operator safety. Their tamper-resistant design, and positive-opening NC contacts, provide a significantly higher level of safety than conventional spring-driven switches whose contacts can weld/stick shut. Their IP67 rating makes them ideal for interlocking safety guards in hostile environments.

## Operation

The AZ16zi is a two-piece, electromechanical safety interlock switch. It consists of a rugged switch mechanism and an individually-coded, geometrically-unique actuating key. The key must be directly hard-mounted to the movable guard. Upon opening of the guard, the normally-closed (NC) contact(s) are forced to open through a direct (non-resilient) mechanical linkage with the actuating key. The positive-break NC contacts assure circuit interruption (and machine stoppage) upon removal of the actuator key. (The NO contacts close upon key removal.)

When the guard is closed, the actuating key forces the NC contacts to re-close, and any NO contacts to re-open. The tamper-resistant design prevents bypassing with simple tools, bent wires or other readily available means.

## Typical Applications



The AZ16zi is intended for use as a safety interlock on movable machine guards which, when open, expose the operator/maintenance personnel to machine hazards. Typical applications are the interlocking of protective gratings, hinged covers, access panels and other movable guards.

## Features \& Benefits

- Highly tamper-resistant actuating mechanism ... difficult to defeat with simple tools, tape, bent wires, etc. Reduces liability exposure.
- Individually-coded actuator key (15,000 codes) ... provides extra security in high-risk applications.
- Non-removable actuating head ... heightens tamperresistance.
- Four optional key entry locations ... provide installation flexibility.
- "Positive-Break" NC contacts ... assure circuit interruption upon actuator key removal.
- Watertight design ... meets IP67 washdown requirements.
- High-strength, stainless-steel actuator key ... tolerates mechanical abuse without damage.
- Rugged, corrosion-resistant housing ... tolerates the most hostile environments.
- Tamper-resistant key mounting screws ... deter bypassing.
- Wide selection of accessories ... to meet diverse application requirements.
- Padlockable key ... for added security during equipment maintenance.
- Meets rigid safety agency standards ... BG, UL and CSA.


Patented geometrically-unique tumbler configuration

## AZ16zi AVAILABLE MODELS AND ACCESSORIES

AVAILABLE MODELS
(Includes Individually-Coded Actuator Key and
$1 / 2{ }^{1}$ NPT Plastic Adapter)

| Part Number | Description | Contacts (with actuator key inserted) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| AZ16-12zi-B1 | Standard unit | 1 NO \& 2 NC |
| AZ16-03zi-B1 |  | 3 NC |
| AZ16-12zi-B1-1747 | Standard unit with built-in key actuator magnet latch | 1 NO \& 2 NC |
| AZ16-03zi-B1-1747 |  | 3 NC |
| AZ16-12zi-B1-2024 | Standard unit with built-in slot rubber seals on key actuator | 1 NO \& 2 NC |
| AZ16-03zi-B1-2024 |  | 3 NC |
| AZ16-12zi-B1-2053 | Standard unit with built-in ball-latched key actuator | 1 NO \& 2 NC |
| AZ16-03zi-B1-2053 |  | 3 NC |

MS AZ 15/16 ADJUSTABLE MOUNTING KIT


AVAILABLE ACCESSORIES

| Part Number | Description |
| :---: | :---: |
| M20-CG | Cord grip (cable gland) |
| M20-1⁄2"P | Spare Plastic ${ }^{1 ⁄ 2 "}$ NPT adapter (One supplied with each unit) |
| M20-1/2"M | Metal ½" NPT adapter (optional) |
| AZ15/16-CAP <br> (3 per kit) | Key entry closure caps (for unused entry slots) |
| \#6-3/8 SPH <br> (package of 6) | \#6-3/8 Spanner Pan Head Tamper-Resistant Sheet Metal Screws (For use on AZ16zi housing terminal cover) |
| \#10-32 $\times 1 / 2$ ²" OWOH (package of 6) | \#10-32 One-Way Oval Head Tamper-Resistant Machine Screws (For use in mounting actuator key) |
| AZ-SZ | AZ16zi Lockout Device (accepts up to 6 padlocks) |
| PL-M20-24V | 24VAC/DC LED Pilot Light Kit |
| PL-M20-120V | 110VAC/DC Pilot Light Kit |
| MS AZ 15/16 | Adjustable mounting kit (Eases installation and facilitates adjustments due to guard misalignment) |
| Suffix "-2177" | Funnel entry adapter (Must be ordered with base switch for factory assembly...see page 30) |

TYPICAL INDIVIDUALLY-CODED KEYS
EXAMPLE OF INDIVIDUALLY-CODED KEYS
15,000 codes provide extra security


## AZ16zi TECHNICAL DATA

MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Glass-fibre reinforced, self- <br> extinguishing plastic |
| :--- | :--- |
| Actuator Key | Stainless steel |
| Degree of Protection | IP67 |
| Travel for Positive-Break | 0.315 inches (8 mm) |
| Key Ejection Force | $3 \mathrm{~N}(0.7$ pounds) |
| Insertion Force | Approx. 15N (3.3 pounds) |
| Operating Temperature | $-22^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+175^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ |
| Mechanical Life | 1 million operations |
| Conformity to Standards | UL \& CSA, BG <br> A600, P300 |
| Key Withdrawal Speed | 2 meters/second (maximum) |
| Minimum Closing Radius | $9.8^{\prime \prime}(250 \mathrm{~mm})$ |

SWITCHING DIAGRAMS \& CONTACT SCHEMATICS


## DIMENSIONS



ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contacts | Fine silver |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contact Configuration | Double-pole, double-break with <br> electrically-separated contact <br> bridges |
| Contact Gap | $2 \times 2$ mm |
| Switching Action | Slow-action, positive-break <br> NC contacts |
| Contact Rating | A600 |
| Rated Insulation Voltage | 500 VAC |
| Thermal Current Rating | $10 \mathrm{~A} \mathrm{(300VAC)}$ |
| Current Rating | 6 A @ 120VAC <br> 4 A 230VAC <br> $2.5 \mathrm{~V} / 230 \mathrm{VAC}$ (with M12x1 quick- <br> connect) |
| Rated Impulse <br> Withstand Voltage | 6kV |
| Short Circuit Protection | Fuse 6A (slow-blow) |
| Type Terminals* | Screw terminals with self-lifting <br> clamps for up to 2.5 mm |
| (AWG13) wire |  |

*Optional plug-in M12x1 quick-connect available. Please consult factory.
"-2177" Funnel Entry Adapter
(Order as part of base switch...
e.g. AZ16-02z1-B1-2177)


## AZ16zi INDIVIDUALLY-CODED ACTUATOR KEY SPECIFICATIONS

## -1747 (for holding magnet)


-2053 (for ball catch)



## Description

The Series TZG is designed for use with movable machine guards/access gates which must be closed for operator safety. Their positive-opening NC contacts provide a significantly higher level of safety than conventional springdriven switches whose contacts can weld or stick shut. And their tamper-resistant design prevents bypassing with simple tools, bent wires or other readily available means. Their IP67 rating makes them ideal for interlocking safety guards in hostile environments.

## Operation

The Series TZG electromechanical safety interlock switch consists of a rugged switch mechanism and a geometricallyunique actuating key. The key is mounted to the movable guard. Upon opening of the guard the NC contact(s) are forced to open through a direct (non-resilient) mechanical linkage with the actuating key. These positive-break NC contacts assure circuit interruption (and machine stoppage) upon removal of the actuator key. (The NO contact closes upon key removal.)
When the guard is closed, the actuating key forces the NC contacts to close and the NO contact to re-open.

## Typical Applications <br> 

The Series TZG is intended for use as a safety interlock switch on movable machine guards which, when open, expose the operator/maintenance personnel to machine hazards. Typical applications are the interlocking of protective gratings, access doors/gates, hinged covers, access panels and other movable guards.

## Features \& Benefits

- Highly tamper-resistant actuating mechanism ... difficult to defeat with simple tools, tape, bent wires, etc. Reduces liability exposure.
- Four optional key entry locations ... rotatable actuator head provides installation versatility.
- "Positive-Break" NC contacts ... assure circuit interruption upon actuator key removal.
- High key retention force (5 pounds) ... eliminates inadvertent opening of guard due to shock/vibration.
- Watertight design ... meets IP67 washdown requirements.
- High-strength, galvanized-steel actuator key ... tolerates mechanical abuse without damage.
- Rugged, corrosion-resistant housing ... tolerates the most hostile environments.
- Wide selection of actuating keys ... to meet diverse application requirements.
- Padlockable key ... for added security during equipment maintenance.
- Meets rigid safety agency standards ... BG, UL, CSA.
- Funnel-shaped key entry ... forgiving of key misalignment.
- Special types for food industry ... please consult factory.


## TZG AVAILABLE MODELS AND ACCESSORIES

AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS
(Includes ${ }^{1} / 2^{\prime \prime}$ NPT Plastic Conduit Adapter.
Actuator Keys Sold Separately)

| Part Number | Contacts | Description* |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TZG01.103 | 1 NO \& 1 NC | Keyed interlock switch <br> with front* key entry and <br> slow action contacts. |
| TZG01.110 | 2 NC |  |

*Field-rotatable for key entry from right, left or rear.

OPTIONAL ACTUATOR KEYS

| Part Number | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| TZ/CO | Standard straight actuator key (13" minimum <br> closing radius) |
| TZ/CW | Right-angled straight actuator key (11.8" minimum <br> closing radius) |
| TZ/COR | Radial entry actuator key (11.8" minimum closing <br> radius) |
| TZ/CK | Short straight actuator key (6.3" minimum closing <br> radius) |
| TZ/CWR | Right-angled bent actuator key (11.8" minimum <br> closing radius) |
| TZ/COF/HIS.1 | Pivoting straight actuator key (rear-mounted) <br> (13.8" minimum closing radius) |
| TZ/CORF/HIS.1 | Pivoting straight actuator key (rear-mounted) <br> (13.8" minimum closing radius) <br> (7.1" minimum closing radius) |
| TZ/CORF/HIS.2 | Pivoting straight actuator key (top-mounted) <br> (5.9" minimum closing radius) |

## DIMENSIONS



## TZG TECHNICAL DATA

## MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Glass-fibre reinforced self- <br> extinguishing thermoplastic |
| :--- | :--- |
| Actuator Key | Galvanized steel <br> (defeat-resistant design) |
| Degree of Protection | IP67 |
| Holding Force | 20 N (4.8 pounds) |
| Travel for Positive-Break | 12.5 mm |
| Force to Reach <br> Positive-Break | Approx. 20N (4.8 pounds) |
| Closing Force | Approx. 10 N (2.4 pounds) |
| Operating Temperature | $-13^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to +158${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ |
| Mechanical Life | 1 million operations (minimum) |
| Shock Resistance | $>30 \mathrm{~g} / 18 \mathrm{~ms}$ |
| Vibration Resistance | $>15 \mathrm{~g} / 10 \ldots .200 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
| Conformity to Standards | IEC 947-5-1 <br> EN $60947-5-1$ <br>  <br> DIN VDE 0660-100 <br>  <br>  <br> BG-GS-ET-15 <br> UL <br> CSA |
| Minimum Closing Radius | Dependent upon actuator key used. <br> Please see actuator key selection <br> chart. |

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contacts | Fine silver |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contact Configuration | Double-pole, double-break with <br> electrically separated contact <br> bridges |
| Contact Gap | $2 \times 3.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| Contact Rating | $8 \mathrm{~A}(250 \mathrm{VAC})$ |
| Switching Action | Slow-action, positive-break NC <br> contacts (TZG models) <br> Snap-action, positive-break NC <br> contacts (TZGP models) |
| Short Circuit Protection | 10 A (slow-blow) - TZG models <br> 6 A (slow-blow) - TZGP models |
| Rated Insulation Voltage | 250 VAC |
| Rated Impulse <br> Withstand Voltage | 4 kV |
| Type Terminals | Screw terminals with self-lifting <br> clamps for up to 13 AWG solid <br> wire (2.5mm $\left.{ }^{2}\right)$ or 13 AWG <br> stranded (1.5mm ${ }^{2}$ ) wire |

## TZG ACTUATOR KEY SPECIFICATIONS

ACTUATOR KEYS


TZ/CWR



TZ/COF/HIS. 1



TZ/COF/HIS. 2



## Description

The Series SDG is designed for use with movable machine guards/access gates which must be closed for operator safety. Their positive-opening NC contacts provide a significantly higher level of safety than conventional springdriven switches whose contacts can weld or stick shut. And their tamper-resistant design prevents bypassing with simple tools, bent wires or other readily available means. Their IP67 rating makes them ideal for interlocking safety guards in hostile environments.

## Operation

The Series SDG electromechanical safety interlock switch consists of a rugged switch mechanism and a geometricallyunique actuating key. The key is mounted to the movable guard. Upon opening of the guard the NC contact(s) are forced to open through a direct (non-resilient) mechanical linkage with the actuating key. These positive-break NC contacts assure circuit interruption (and machine stoppage) upon removal of the actuator key. (The NO contact closes upon key removal.)
When the guard is closed, the actuating key forces the NC contacts to close and the NO contact to re-open.

## Typical Applications $\stackrel{\text { Q }}{9}$ こ

The Series SDG is intended for use as a safety interlock switch on movable machine guards which, when open, expose the operator/maintenance personnel to machine hazards. Typical applications are the interlocking of protective gratings, access doors/gates, hinged covers, access panels and other movable guards.

## Features \& Benefits

- Highly tamper-resistant actuating mechanism ... difficult to defeat with simple tools, tape, bent wires, etc. Reduces liability exposure.
- Four optional key entry locations ... rotatable actuator head provides installation versatility.
- "Positive-Break" NC contacts ... assure circuit interruption upon actuator key removal.
- Built-in retention force ( 1.2 pounds) ... eliminates inadvertent opening of guard due to shock/vibration.
- Watertight design ... meets IP67 washdown requirements.
- High-strength steel actuator key ... tolerates mechanical abuse without damage.
- Rugged, corrosion-resistant metal housing ... tolerates the most hostile environments.
- Wide selection of actuating keys ... to meet diverse application requirements.
- Meets rigid safety agency standards ... BG, UL, CSA.
- Funnel-shaped key entry ... forgiving of key misalignment.
- Other 2-contact configurations available ... please consult factory.


## SDG AVAILABLE MODELS AND ACCESSORIES

AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS (Includes $1 / 2{ }^{\prime \prime}$ NPT Conduit Adapter. Actuator Keys Sold Separately)

| Part Number | Contacts | Description* |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SDG01.1044 | 2 NO \& 1 NC | Keyed interlock switch <br> with front* key entry and <br> slow action contacts. |
| SDG01.1103 | 1 NO \& 2 NC |  |
| SDG01.1110 | 3 NC |  |

*Field-rotatable for key entry from right, left or rear. Units are supplied with tamper-resistant (one-way) screws to replace the standard screws after rotating the actuator head for desired direction of key entry.

OPTIONAL ACTUATOR KEYS

| Part Number | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| BO | Standard straight actuator key (20" minimum <br> closing radius) |
| BOW | Right-angled straight actuator key (20" minimum <br> closing radius) |
| BOR | Radial entry actuator key (10" minimum closing <br> radius) |
| BOWR | Right-angled bent actuator key (10" minimum <br> closing radius) |
| BOF/HIS.1 | Pivoting straight actuator key (rear-mounted) <br> (13.8" Minimum closing radius) |
| BOF/HIS.2 | Pivoting straight actuator key (top-mounted) <br> (13.8" Minimum closing radius) |



## SDG TECHNICAL DATA

## MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Cast aluminum with enamel paint |
| :--- | :--- |
| Actuator Key | Steel (chromated) <br> (defeat-resistant design) |
| Degree of Protection | IP67 (Switch housing) <br> IP00 (Reversing and locking head) |
| Holding Force | 5 N (1.2 pounds) |
| Travel for Positive-Break | 12.5 mm |
| Force to Reach <br> Positive-Break | Approx. 5N (1.2 pounds) |
| Closing Force | Approx. 5N (1.2 pounds) |
| Operating Temperature | $-13^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to +158${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ |
| Mechanical Life | 1 million operations (minimum) |
| Shock Resistance | $>30 \mathrm{~g} / 18 \mathrm{~ms}$ |
| Vibration Resistance | $>15 \mathrm{~g} / 10 \ldots .200 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
| Conformity to Standards | IEC 947-5-1 <br> EN $60947-5-1$ <br> DIN VDE 0660-100 <br>  <br>  <br> BG-GS-ET-15 |
| Minimum Closing Radius | UL <br> CSA |
|  | Dependent upon actuator key used. <br> Please see actuator key selection <br> chart. |

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contacts | Fine silver |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contact Configuration | Double-pole, double-break with <br> electrically separated contact <br> bridges |
| Contact Gap | $2 \times 3.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| Contact Rating | $8 \mathrm{~A}(250 \mathrm{VAC})$ |
| Switching Action | Slow-action, positive-break NC <br> contacts |
| Short Circuit Protection | 10A (slow-blow) |
| Rated Insulation Voltage | 250 VAC |
| Rated Impulse <br> Withstand Voltage | 4 kV |
| Type Terminals | Screw terminals with self-lifting <br> clamps for up to 13 AWG solid <br> wire $\left.2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}\right)$ or 13 AWGG <br> stranded (1.5mm 2 ) wire |

## SDG ACTUATOR KEY SPECIFICATIONS

## ACTUATOR KEYS



## SERIES AZ335

## Tamper-Resistant <br> Movable Machine Guard Safety Interlock Switch



## Description

The AZ335 Series is designed for use with movable machine guards/access gates which must be closed for operator safety. Their positive-opening NC contacts provide a significantly higher level of safety than conventional springdriven switches whose contacts can weld or stick shut. And the switch's tamper-resistant design prevents bypassing with simple tools, bent wires or other readily available means.
Their rugged metal housing and IP67 rating make them ideal for interlocking safety guards in industrial and hostile environments.

## Operation

The AZ335 electromechanical safety interlock switch consists of a rugged switch mechanism and a geometrically-unique actuating key. The key is mounted to the movable guard. Upon opening of the guard, the NC contact(s) are forced to open through a direct (non-resilient) mechanical linkage with the actuating key. These positive-break NC contacts assure circuit interruption (and machine stoppage) upon removal of the actuator key. (The NO contacts close upon key removal.)

When the guard is closed, the actuating key forces the NC contact(s) to close, and the NO contacts to re-open.

## Typical Applications $\stackrel{\square}{\leftrightarrows}$ 邑 $\downarrow$

The AZ335 is intended for use as a safety interlock switch on movable machine guards which, when open, expose the operator/maintenance personnel to machine hazards. Typical applications are the interlocking of protective gratings, access doors/panels, perimeter access gates, hinged covers and other movable guards on textile machinery, packaging equipment, machine tools, assembly machinery, robot work cells and food/chemical processing equipment.

## Features \& Benefits

- Rugged, corrosion-resistant die-cast aluminum housing tolerates the most hostile environments.
- "Positive-break" NC contacts ... assure circuit interruption upon actuator key removal.
- Highly tamper-resistant ... difficult to defeat with simple tools, tape, bent wires, etc. Reduces liability exposure.
- Watertight design ... meets IP67 washdown requirements.
- Eight optional key entry locations ... depending upon mounting of rotatable mounting head.
- High-strength, stainless-steel actuator key ... tolerant to mechanical abuse without damage.
- Tapered key entry ports ... tolerant to key misalignment.
- Meets rigid safety agency standards ... IEC, BG, VDE, UL and CSA.
- Lockout accessory ... prevents key entry and switch actuation.
- Optional M12x1 quick-connect ... please consult factory.


## AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS

 (Includes $1 / 2$ " NPT Adapter. Actuator keys sold separately)| Part Number | Contacts (with key inserted) |
| :--- | :--- |
| AZ335-11ZK | 1 NO \& 1 NC |
| AZ335-02ZK | 2 NC |
| AZ335-12ZRK | 1 NO \& 2 NC |
| AZ335-03ZRK | 3 NC |

Note: Available with optional M12x1 quick-connect. Please consult factory.

OPTIONAL ACTUATOR KEYS

| Part Number | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| AZ335/355-B1 | Straight actuator key. |
| AZ335/355-B1-2245 | Standard actuator key with rubber <br> grommeted mounting holes. |
| AZ335/355-B5 | Right angle actuator key. |
| AZ335/355-B6 | Adjustable short-radius actuator key. |
| AZ335/355-B5-Flex | Floating standard actuator key (tolerant to <br> x and y axis misalignment of $\pm 5 m m)$. |
| AZ335/355-B6-Flex | Floating standard short-radius actuator key <br> (tolerant to x and y axis misalignment of <br> $\pm 5 m m)$. |

## ACCESSORIES

| Part Number | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| AZ335/355-1990 | Key entry port covers (two-part package). |
| SZ16/335 | Lockout device (prevents key entry and <br> switch actuation). Accepts up to six padlocks. |
| Suffix "-G24" <br> Available on <br> AZ335-11zk only) | Factory installed 24VDC LED indicator kit. <br> (Includes windowed coverplate to display <br> green "Supply Voltage On" LED and yellow <br> "Switch Off" LED) |
| Suffix "-ST" | Optional M12x1 quick-connect <br> (AZ335-11 and AZ335-02 models only) |
| AZ335/355-B30-XX | Safety door handle assembly <br> (Please see page 82) |

MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Diecast aluminum with baked enamel finish |
| :---: | :---: |
| Actuator Key | Stainless steel (defeat-resistant design) |
| Degree of Protection | IP67 |
| Travel for Positive-Break | 10.7 mm (0.4 inches) |
| Closing Force | Approx. 15 N (3.4 pounds) |
| Operating Temperature | $-22^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+195^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ |
| Mechanical Life | $>10^{7}$ operations |
| Key Holding Force | 30 N (7 pounds) ("R" models only) |
| Conformity to Standards | IEC 947-5-1 <br> EN 60947-5-1 <br> DIN VDE 0660-200 <br> BG-GS-ET-15 <br> UL \& CSA |
| Minimum Closing Radius | B1 \& B5 keys: 150 mm B6, B5-Flex \& B6-Flex keys: 100 mm |

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contacts | Fine silver |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contact Configuration | Double-pole, double-break with <br> electrically separated contact <br> bridges |
| Contact Gap | $2 \times 1.25 \mathrm{~mm}$ (minimum) |
| Contact Rating | $4 \mathrm{~A}(230 \mathrm{VAC})$ <br> $25 \mathrm{~A} / 230 \mathrm{VAC}$ (with optional <br> M12x1 quick-connect) |
| Switching Action | Slow-action, positive-break NC <br> contacts |
| Short Circuit Protection | Fuse 6A (time-delay) |
| Rated Insulation Voltage | 500 VAC |
| Rated Impulse <br> Withstand Voltage | 6kV |
| Type Terminals | Screw terminals with self-lifting <br> clamps for up to 13 AWG flexible <br> stranded wire (2.5mm²) |



## AZ335 INDIVIDUALLY-CODED ACTUATOR KEY SPECIFICATIONS

## ACTUATOR KEYS




Safer
by
Design


## Description

The SHGV Series consist of a guard-mounted mechanical locking device and a 2-position key operated selector switch for control panel mounting. This unique key transfer system assures the removal of power before allowing the access control guard to be open ... without the need for electrical wiring at the interlocked machine guard location.

## Operation

When the machine guard is open the transfer key (for operating the 2-position selector switch) cannot be withdrawn from the guard locking mechanism.
Upon closing of the guard, the mechanical actuator key permits the transfer-key to be turned (locking the guard) and withdrawn. The transfer-key can now be removed and inserted into the 2-position selector switch, allowing it to be operated (e.g. power to be turned on) ... trapping the transfer key in the "on" position.
To unlock (open) the guard, the selector switch must be turned to the off position. The transfer-key can now be withdrawn and inserted into the guard-locking mechanism for release of the mechanical actuator key and opening of the guard.
The two lock barrel version allows the removal of a second transfer key when the mechanical actuator key has been released. This second transfer key prevents the removal of the "power control" transfer key from the keyed interlock. Thus it can be removed from the interlock by the operator to protect against the inadvertent start-up of the equipment.

## Typical Applications

Recommended for use where wiring directly to the movable guard is cost prohibitive or subject to damage due corrosive chemicals or other harsh environmental conditions.

## Features \& Benefits

- Highly tamper resistant ... difficult to defeat with simple tools, thereby reducing liability exposure.
- Four optional key entry positions ... provides installation versatility.
- Three optional locking cylinder locations ... provides installation versatility.
- Corrosion resistant ... tolerates hostile environments.
- Funnel shaped entry ... forgiving of mechanical actuator key misalignment
- Low cost guard locking ... eliminates wiring at the guard.
- Meets rigid safety agency standards ...

Selector switch: UL, CSA, IEC, BG, VDE
Mechanical key locking device: IEC, BG, VDE

## AVAILABLE MODELS

| Part Number | Description |
| :---: | :---: |
| SHGV/L1 (*) ESS21S2/103 | Lock Barrel Left |
| SHGV/R1 (*) ESS21S2/103 | Lock Barrel Right |
| SHGV/B1 (*) ESS21S2/103 | Lock Barrel Rear |
| SHGV/LD1 (*) / <br> (*) ESS21S2/103 | Lock Barrel Left \& Lock Barrel in Front Cover |
| SHGV/RD1 (*) / <br> (*) ESS21S2/103 | Lock Barrel Right \& Lock Barrel in Front Cover |

Includes guard device SHGV with standard BO actuator element, keyed selector switch ESS21S2, and contact block EF103 (1NO/1NC)
(*) Individual key identification code stamped on selector switch cylinder.

## Note:

This system is recommended for applications in which there is no residual motion or hazard after the removal of power. For applications in which there is residual motion or the presence of a hazard immediately following the removal of power, a solenoid-locking console ( Model SVE) is recommended. Please consult factory.

## MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Protection Class | IP 65 (Housing) IEC/EN 60529 <br> IP 00 (Control Head) IEC/EN 60529 |
| :--- | :--- |
| Actuating Forces | Insertion of actuating element -15 N <br> Withdrawal of actuating element -5 N |
| Ambient temperature | $-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| Storage temperature | $-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| Material <br> Housing <br> SHG Cover | ALsi 12 painted signal red (RAL 3000) <br> Steel passivated with <br> Perbunan seals(oil and gasoline resistant) |
| Mechanical life | $2 \times 10^{6}$ operating cycles |
| Shock resistance | $>30 \times \mathrm{g} / 18 \mathrm{~ms}$ |
| Vibration resistance | $>15 \times \mathrm{g} / 10 \ldots 200 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
| Climatic resistance | $40 / 91$ to DIN 50015 FW 24 to DIN 50016 |

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Conformity to Standard | IEC/EN 60947-5-1 |
| :--- | :--- |
| Protection Class | IP 65 to IEC/EN 60529 |
| Contacts | Fine silver |
| Rated breaking capacity | $230 \mathrm{Vac} / 6 \mathrm{~A}-400 \mathrm{VAC} / 4 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| Rated operating current | $230 \mathrm{Vac} / 6 \mathrm{~A}-400 \mathrm{VAC} / 4 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| Rated insulation voltage | $400 \mathrm{VAC} / 450 \mathrm{VDC}$ |
| Thermal test current | 10 A |
| Utilization Category | $\mathrm{AC}-15 ;$ DC-13 |
| Max. fuse rating | $10 \mathrm{~A} \mathrm{(slow} \mathrm{blow)}$ |
| Ambient temperature | $-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| Switching frequency | $6000 \mathrm{~s} / \mathrm{h}$ |

DIMENSIONAL DRAWING FOR SHGV GUARD LOCKING DEVICE


## SERIES AZ415

## Tamper-Resistant

Movable Machine Guard Safety Interlock Switch


## Description

The AZ415 Series is designed for movable machine guards/access gates which must be closed for operator safety. Their positive-opening NC contacts provide a significantly higher level of safety than conventional springdriven switches whose contacts can weld or stick shut. And their tamper-resistant design prevents bypassing with simple tools, bent wires or other readily available means.

## Operation

The AZ415 electromechanical safety interlock switch consists of a rugged switch mechanism and a geometrically-unique actuating key. The key is mounted to the movable guard. Upon opening of the guard, the NC contacts are forced to open through a direct (non-resilient) mechanical linkage with the actuating key. These NC contacts assure circuit interruption (and machine stoppage) upon removal of the actuator key. (The NO contacts close upon key removal.)

In the closed position, the guard is held shut by an adjustable ball catch integral to the AZ415 housing.

## Features \& Benefits

- Highly tamper-resistant ... difficult to defeat.
- "Positive-break" NC contacts ... assure circuit interruption upon key removal.
- Watertight design ... meets IP67 washdown requirements.
- High-strength, metal actuator key ... tolerates mechanical abuse without damage.
- Rugged, enamel-coated metal housing ... tolerates the most hostile environments.
- Adjustable actuator key holding force up to 110 pounds ... permits use of switch as door latch.
- Meets rigid safety agency standards ... UL, CSA, IEC, BG and VDE.

AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS (Actuator key sold separately ... see below)

| Part Number <br> (AZ415 - Switch Block S1*/ <br> Switch Block S2) | Contact Configuration <br> with actuator key inserted <br> (Switch Block S1*/Switch Block S2) |
| :---: | :---: |
| AZ415-11/11zpk <br> (formerly p/n AZ415-22zpk) | 2 NO / 2 NC |
| AZ415-11/02zpk | 1 NO \& 1 NC / 2 NC |
| AZ415-02/11zpk | 2 NC / 1 NO \& 1 NC |
| AZ415-02/02zpk | 2 NC / 2 NC |

*Only Switch Block S1 has positive-break contacts.
ACTUATING KEYS \& ACCESSORIES

| Description | Part Number |
| :--- | :---: |
| Linear entry actuator key | AZM415-B1 |
| Small radius x-axis entry actuator key (9.8" <br> minimum closing radius) | AZM415-B2 |
| Small radius y-radius entry actuator key (9.8" <br> minimum closing radius) | AZM415-B3 |
| Slide bolt actuator key | AZ/AZM415-B4/P2 |

## Typical Applications

The AZ415 is intended for use as a safety interlock switch on movable machine guards which, when open, expose the operator/maintenance personnel to machine hazards. Typical applications are the interlocking of protective gratings, access doors/gates, hinged covers, access panels and other movable guards. See Catalog GK-2.


## AZ415 TECHNICAL DATA

MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Die-cast aluminum with blue <br> enamel finish |
| :--- | :--- |
| Actuator Key | Die-cast aluminum |
| Degree of Protection | IP67 |
| Travel for Positive-Break | 0.2 inches (5mm) |
| Force to Reach <br> Positive-Break | Depending upon ball catch setting <br> (3.5 pounds minimum) |
| Actuator Key <br> Holding Force | Adjustable, 2.2 to 110 pounds |
| Operating Temperature | $-13^{\circ}$ F to +175${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ |
| Mechanical Life | 1 million operations |
| Conformity to Standards | IEC 947-5-1 <br> BG-GS-ET-19 <br> VDE 0660-200 |
| Minimum Closing Radius | $9.8 "(250$ mm) with B2 or B3 <br> actuating key |

DIMENSIONS (mm)


ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contacts | Fine silver |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contact Configuration | Double-pole, double-break with <br> electrically separated contact <br> bridges |
| Contact Gap | $2 \mathrm{~mm} \times 2 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| Contact Rating | $4 \mathrm{~A} \mathrm{(230VAC)}$ |
| Switching Action | Slow-action, positive-break NC <br> contacts |
| Short Circuit Protection | Fuse 6A (slow-blow) |
| Rated Insulation Voltage | 250VAC |
| Rated Impulse <br> Withstand | 4 kV |
| Type Terminals | Screw terminals with self-lifting <br> clamps for up to 1.5mm² (15AWG) <br> flexible stranded wire |

## AZ415 TECHNICAL DATA

## ACTUATOR KEY DIMENSIONS



B2 Actuator


## B3 Actuator

Dowel holes are also provided in the actuator body. With the use of dowel pins the removal of the actuator can be prevented.

By turning the adjusting screw "a," the actuator can be brought into any desired position.


B2 Actuating radii
For hinged doors over the wide edge of the actuator


B3 Actuating radii
For hinged doors over the small edge of the actuator

Both actuators can also be used on sliding doors.


## ACTUATOR KEY DIMENSIONS



B4pS actuator for hand operated locking

## Hand operated locking actuator

 The hand operated lock bolt has the following advantages:1. No further mechanical expenditures such as handles or levers are necessary.
2. The shearing forces on the actuator is $25,000 \mathrm{~N}(5,500 \mathrm{lbs}$.).
3. Simple installation of the unit.
4. Observing the actuating radius is not necessary.
5. An open guard door cannot fall shut and lock, causing the switch to be
actuated. The door must be manually closed and locked.
6. To insure personal safety when hazardous conditions are present, three holes are provided for padlocking which prevents the door from being locked.


## Safer by Design

## KEYED INTERLOCK SWITCHES WITH SOLENOID LATCHING



## SELECTION GUIDE

| Switch Series | Housing Material | Envelope Dimensions | Contact Configurations | Catalog Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| AZM170 <br> AZM170zi | Glass-fiber, reinforced thermoplastic | $1^{1 / 4 \prime} \times{ }^{1 / 2} 2^{\prime \prime} \times 5^{\prime \prime}$ | $\begin{gathered} 1 \text { NO \& } 1 \text { NC } \\ 2 \text { NC } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 52 \\ & 56 \end{aligned}$ |
| AZM161 | Glass-fiber, reinforced thermoplastic | $1^{1} / 44^{\prime \prime} \times 3^{1} / 22^{\prime \prime} \times 5^{1 / 8 "}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2 \mathrm{NO} \& 4 \mathrm{NC} \\ & 3 \mathrm{NO} \& 3 \mathrm{NC} \end{aligned}$ | 60 |
| TZF/TZM | Glass-fiber, reinforced thermoplastic | $1^{1} / 2{ }^{\prime \prime} \times 4 " \times 5^{\prime \prime}$ | 2 NO \& 1 NC | 64 |
| TKF/TKM | Die-cast aluminum | $2^{11} 2^{\prime \prime} \times 3^{1} / 2^{\prime \prime} \times 8^{\prime \prime}$ | 2 NO \& 2 NC | 68 |
| TZK | Glass-fiber, reinforced thermoplastic | $1^{3 / 4} 4^{\prime \prime} \times 2^{\prime \prime} \times 7^{\prime \prime}$ | 1 NO \& 2 NC | 72 |
| AZM415 | Die-cast aluminum | $2 " \times 5^{\prime \prime} \times 5^{1 ⁄ 2 \prime}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2 \text { NO \& } 2 \text { NC } \\ & 3 \text { NO \& } 3 \text { NC } \end{aligned}$ | 76 |
| AZM2305 Fail-to-Safe Timer \& FWS1205B Fail-to-Safe Standstill Monitor |  |  |  | 80 |



## Description

The AZM170 Series is designed for machines/work cells where access to a hazardous work area must be controlled until safe conditions exist. Their solenoid-latching feature permits locking a machine guard until dangerous conditions, which may exist immediately after removal of power, have abated. Solenoid-latching may be controlled by a time delay, motion detector, position sensor or other suitable component.
The unit features independent actuator key (guard) position and solenoid-latching pin position contacts. These permit the prevention of machine restart until the guard is closed and the solenoid-latching pin is in the locked position.

The AZM170 consists of an electromechanical safety interlock switch joined to a solenoid-latching mechanism. Both the safety switch and solenoid mechanism feature "positive-break" contacts. In addition the actuator key features a built-in latch (unlocked key holding force of 7 pounds), and an auxiliary manual unlocking device ... the latter provided to aid in installation and for use in the event of a power failure (when using the "unlocking by solenoid" model).
Each unit is supplied with a cord grip and a cap to seal the unused key entry port in the solenoid-latching mechanism.

## Typical Applications $\stackrel{\square}{\leftrightarrows}$ 鸟

The AZM170 is intended for use as a safety interlock switch on movable machine guards which must not be opened until dangerous conditions, which may exist after the removal of power, have abated. Such conditions are flywheel overrun, spindle momentum, unstable rest positions, etc. Typical applications are textile machines, stamping presses, articulating robot arms, mixing machines, metal working equipment, printing presses and packaging machinery.

## Features \& Benefits

- Compact design $\ldots$ only $1^{1} / 4^{\prime \prime} \times 2^{3} / 8^{\prime \prime} \times 3^{9} / 16^{\prime \prime}$. Ideal where space is limited.
- Watertight design ... meets IP67 washdown requirements.
- Highly tamper-resistant ... difficult to defeat with simple tools, tape, bent wires, etc. Reduces liability exposure.
- "Positive-break" NC contacts ... assure interruption of safety circuit upon actuator key removal.
- Two key entry locations ... provide mounting flexibility.
- Rugged, corrosion-resistant, high-impact glass-fibre reinforced housing ... tolerates the most hostile environments.
- High-strength stainless steel actuator key ... tolerant to mechanical abuse without damage.
- Three styles of actuator key ... accommodate a wide variety of movable guards.
- Easy-to-wire screw terminals ... facilitates fast installation.
- "Power-on" or "Power-off" latching option ... for application versatility.
- Built-in manual unlatching release (via special triangular key) ... for easier installation.
- "Padlockable" key ... for added security during maintenance.
- Meets rigid IEC, UL, CSA, BG, VDE standards.
- Optional integral adjustable time-delay and integral standstill monitor units available. (Please consult factory)
- Units available with M12x1 quick-connect.
(Please consult factory).


Two optional key entrances

## AZM170 AVAILABLE MODELS AND ACCESSORIES

AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS
(Order desired actuator key separately)

| Part Number | Contacts (with actuator key inserted) |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Locking via spring. Unlocking via energizing of solenoid. |  |  |
| AZM170sk-11zrk-2197-* | 1 NO \& 1 NC |  |
| AZM170sk-02zrk-2197-* | 2 NC |  |
| Locking via energizing of solenoid. Unlocking via spring. <br> (See Note 1 below) |  |  |
| AZM170sk-11zrka-* | 1 NO \& 1 NC |  |
| AZM170sk-02zrka-* | 2 NC |  |
| Individually-coded key models available. (Model AZM170zi). |  |  |
| (For extra security in "high-risk" applications.) |  |  |
|  |  |  |

*Please specify solenoid operating voltage via addition of one of the following suffix codes:

| Voltage | Add Suffix |
| :---: | :---: |
| 24VAC/DC | $-24 \mathrm{VAC} / D C$ |
| 115VAC | -115 VAC |
| 230VAC | -230 VAC |

Example: AZM170sk-11zrk-24VAC/DC designates a switch with a 24VAC/DC solenoid which unlocks upon energizing of solenoid.

Note 1: Use of this model permits the guard to be opened in the event of a power failure. Generally accepted safety standards/practices suggest this model only be used after conducting a thorough risk evaluation in the context of the application.


Solenoid-latch bypass/override key (for locking via spring models only)

ACTUATOR KEYS \& ACCESSORIES

| Part Number | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| AZ17/170-B1 | Standard key (7.87" minimum closing radius) |
| AZ17/170-B5 | Right-angle key (7.87" minimum closing <br> radius) |
| AZM170-B6 | Flexible, close-radius key (1.97" minimum <br> closing radius) |
| AZ17/170-B11 | Elongated standard straight key (7.87" mini- <br> mum closing radius) |
| AZ17/170-B15 | Elongated right-angle key (7.87" minimum <br> closing radius) |
| AZ17/170-B1-2245 | Standard straight key with vibration-resistant <br> mounting (7.87" minimum closing radius) |
| AZM-KEY | Solenoid latch bypass/override key (for locking <br> via spring models only) |
| MS AZM 170 | Adjustable mounting kit (Eases installation <br> and facilitates adjustments due to guard <br> misalignment) |
| AZS2305 | Fail-to-Safe Timer (Please see page 80) |
| FWS1205B | Fail-to-Safe Standstill Monitor (Page 80) |

MS AZM 170 ADJUSTABLE MOUNTING KIT


## AZM170 TECHNICAL DATA

## MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Glass-fibre reinforced, self- <br> extinguishing thermoplastic |
| :--- | :--- |
| Actuator Key | Stainless steel |
| Degree of Protection | IP67 |
| Unlocked Key Holding <br> Force | 30 N (7 pounds) |
| Travel for Positive-Break | $11 \mathrm{~mm}(0.440$ inches) |
| Closing Force | Approx. 12N (2.7 pounds) |
| Locking Force | Approx. 1000N (225 pounds) |
| Operating Temperature | $-22^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to +175${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ |
| Solenoid Operating | $-7^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to +140F |
| Temperature | $>10^{6}$ operations |
| Mechanical Life | IEC 947-5-1 <br> EN 60947-5-1 <br> DIN VDE 0660-200 <br> BG-GS-ET, EN 1088 <br> UL \& CSA |
| Conformity to Standards |  |
|  | $1.97 "$ (with B6 actuating key) <br> $7.87 "$ (with B1, B5, B11 and B15 <br> actuating key) |
| Minimum Closing Radius |  |
|  |  |

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contacts | Fine silver |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contact Configuration | Double-pole, double-break with <br> electrically separated contact <br> bridges |
| Contact Rating | $4 \mathrm{~A} / 230 \mathrm{VAC}$ |
| Switching Action | Slow-action, positive-break NC <br> contacts |
| Short Circuit Protection | 6 A (time-delay) |
| Rated Isolation Voltage | 250 V |
| Type Terminals* | Screw terminals |
| Solenoid Supply Voltages | $24 \mathrm{VDC} / \mathrm{AC}$ <br> $110 \mathrm{VAC} 40-60 ~ H z$ <br> $230 V A C ~ 40-60 ~ H z ~$ <br> Max. 10 Watts |

*Optional insulation displacement connection (IDC) or M12x1 quick-connect terminations available. Please consult factory.
**Units with integral adjustable time-delay and units with integral standstill monitor available. Please consult factory.

SWITCHING DIAGRAMS \& CONTACT SCHEMATICS


## Note:

Above diagrams are with actuator key inserted and solenoid de-energized.

## AZM170 TECHNICAL DATA

## DIMENSIONS



ACTUATOR KEYS



## Description

The AZM170zi Series is designed for machines/work cells where access to a hazardous work area must be controlled until safe conditions exist. Their solenoid-latching feature permits locking a machine guard until dangerous conditions, which may exist immediately after removal of power, have abated. Solenoid-latching may be controlled by a time delay, motion detector, position sensor or other suitable component.

The unit features independent actuator key (guard) position and solenoid-latching pin position contacts. These permit the prevention of machine restart until the guard is closed and the solenoid-latching pin is in the locked position.
The AZM170zi consists of an electromechanical safety interlock switch joined to a solenoid-latching mechanism. Both the safety switch and solenoid mechanism feature "positivebreak" contacts. In addition the actuator key features a built-in latch (unlocked key holding force of 7 pounds), and an auxiliary manual unlocking device ... the latter provided to aid in installation and for use in the event of a power failure (when using the "unlocking by solenoid" model).

Each unit is supplied with a unique actuator key, a cord grip and a cap to seal the unused key entry port in the solenoidlatching mechanism.

## Typical Applications 吕 등

The AZM170zi is intended for use as a safety interlock switch on movable machine guards which must not be opened until dangerous conditions, which may exist after the removal of power, have abated. Such conditions are flywheel overrun, spindle momentum, unstable rest positions, etc. Typical applications are textile machines, stamping presses, articulating robot arms, mixing machines, metal working equipment, printing presses and packaging machinery.

## Features \& Benefits

- Compact design $\ldots$ only $1^{1} / 4^{\prime \prime} \times 2^{3} / 8^{\prime \prime} \times 3^{9} / 16^{\prime \prime}$. Ideal where space is limited.
- Watertight design ... meets IP67 washdown requirements.
- Highly tamper-resistant ... difficult to defeat with simple tools, tape, bent wires, etc. Reduces liability exposure.
- "Positive-break" NC contacts ... assure interruption of safety circuit upon actuator key removal.
- Two key entry locations ... provide mounting flexibility.
- Rugged, corrosion-resistant, high-impact glass-fibre reinforced housing ... tolerates the most hostile environments.
- High-strength stainless steel actuator key ... tolerant to mechanical abuse without damage.
- Individually-coded actuator key option (15,000 codes ) ... provides extra security in "high-risk" applications.
- Three styles of actuator key ... accommodate a wide variety of movable guards.
- "Power-on" or "Power-off" latching option ... for application versatility.
- Built-in manual unlatching release (via special triangular key) ... for easier installation.
- "Padlockable" key ... for added security during maintenance.
- Meets rigid IEC, BG, VDE, UL \& CSA standards.


Two optional key entrances

## AZM170zi AVAILABLE MODELS AND ACCESSORIES

AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS (Includes specified individually-coded actuator key)

| Part Number | Contacts (with actuator key inserted) |
| :---: | :---: |
| Locking via spring. Unlocking via energizing of solenoid. |  |
| AZM170-11zri-B1-* | 1 NO \& 1 NC |
| AZM170-02zri-B1-* | 2 NC |
| AZM170-11zri-B5-* | 1 NO \& 1 NC |
| AZM170-02zri-B5-* | 2 NC |
| AZM170-11zri-B6L-* | 1 NO \& 1 NC |
| AZM170-02zri-B6L-* | 2 NC |
| AZM170-11zri-B6R-* | 1 NO \& 1 NC |
| AZM170-02zri-B6R-* | 2 NC |
| Locking via energizing of solenoid. Unlocking via spring. (See Note 1 below) |  |
| AZM170-11zria-B1-* | 1 NO \& 1 NC |
| AZM170-02zria-B1-* | 2 NC |
| AZM170-11zria-B5-* | 1 NO \& 1 NC |
| AZM170-02zria-B5-* | 2 NC |
| AZM170-11zria-B6L-* | 1 NO \& 1 NC |
| AZM170-02zria-B6L-* | 2 NC |
| AZM170-11zria-B6R-* | 1 NO \& 1 NC |
| AZM170-02zria-B6R-* | 2 NC |

*Please specify solenoid operating voltage via addition of one of the following suffix codes:

| Voltage | Add Suffix |
| :---: | :---: |
| 24VAC/DC | $-24 \mathrm{VAC} / D C$ |
| 115VAC | -115 VAC |
| 230VAC | -230 VAC |

Example: AZM170-11zri-24VAC/DC designates a switch with a 24VAC/DC solenoid which unlocks upon energizing of solenoid.

Note 1: Use of this model permits the guard to be opened in the event of a power failure. Generally accepted safety standards/practices suggest this model only be used after conducting a thorough risk evaluation in the context of the application.

ACTUATOR KEY DESCRIPTION \& PREWIRING OPTION

| Part Number | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| B1 | Standard key (7.87" minimum closing radius) |
| B5 | Right-angle key (7.87" minimum closing <br> radius) |
| B6L | Flexible, close-radius key for left-hand <br> insertion (1.97" minimum closing radius) |
| B6R | Flexible, close-radius key for right-hand <br> insertion (1.97" minimum closing radius) |
| AZM-KEY | Solenoid latch bypass/override key (for locking <br> via spring models only) |
| MS AZM 170 | Adjustable mounting kit (Eases installation <br> and facilitates adjustments due to guard <br> misalignment) |
| AZS2305 | Fail-to-Safe Timer (Please see page 80) |
| FWS1205B | Fail-to-Safe Standstill Monitor (Page 80) |

MS AZM 170 ADJUSTABLE MOUNTING KIT


## AZM170zi TECHNICAL DATA

## MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Glass-fibre reinforced, selfextinguishing thermoplastic |
| :---: | :---: |
| Actuator Key | Stainless steel |
| Degree of Protection | IP67 |
| Unlocked Key Holding Force | 30N (7 pounds) |
| Travel for Positive-Break | 8 mm (0.315 inches) |
| Closing Force | Approx. 12N (2.7 pounds) |
| Locking Force | Approx. 1000N (225 pounds) |
| Operating Temperature | $-22^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+175^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ |
| Solenoid Operating Temperature | $-7^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+140^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ |
| Mechanical Life | $>10^{6}$ operations |
| Conformity to Standards | IEC 947-5-1 EN 60947-5-1 DIN VDE 0660-200 BG-GS-ET, pr EN 1088 UL \& CSA |
| Minimum Closing Radius | 1.97" (with B6R and B6L actuating key) <br> 7.87" (with B1 and B5 actuating key) |

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contacts | Fine silver |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contact Configuration | Double-pole, double-break with <br> electrically separated contact <br> bridges |
| Contact Rating | $4 \mathrm{~A} / 230 \mathrm{VAC}$ |
| Switching Action | Slow-action, positive-break NC <br> contacts |
| Short Circuit Protection | 6 A (time-delay) |
| Rated Isolation Voltage | 250V |
| Type Terminals* |  <br> connector for 18AWG (0.75mm |
| flexible stranded wire |  |$|$| 24VDC/AC |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| Solenoid Supply Voltages | $15 \mathrm{VAC} \mathrm{40-60} \mathrm{~Hz}$ <br> 230VAC 40-60 Hz <br> Max. 10 Watts |

*Optional plug-in M12x1 quick-connect also available. Please consult factory.

SWITCHING DIAGRAMS \& CONTACT SCHEMATICS


AZM 170zi-02


Note: Above diagrams are with actuator key inserted and solenoid de-energized.
Insulation Displacement Connector Terminations


## AZM170zi TECHNICAL DATA

DIMENSIONS


ACTUATING KEYS


B6R \& B6L: For small actuating radii of 50 to $\mathbf{2 0 0} \mathbf{m m}$



P $\Theta$ SITIVE-BREAK

## Description

The AZM161 Series is designed for machines/work cells where access to a hazardous work area must be controlled until safe conditions exist. Their solenoid-latching feature permits locking a machine guard until dangerous conditions, which may exist immediately after removal of power, have abated. Solenoid-latching may be controlled by a time delay, motion detector, position sensor or other suitable component.

The unit features independent actuator key (guard) position and solenoid-latching monitoring contacts. These permit the prevention of machine restart until the guard is closed and the solenoid-latching pin is in the locked position.
The AZM161 consists of an electromechanical safety interlock switch with "positive-break" contacts and a locking actuator key. In addition, the solenoid mechanism features a NO and a NC solenoid-latching monitoring contact, and an auxiliary manual unlocking device ... the latter provided to aid in installation and for use in the event of a power failure (when using the "unlocking by solenoid" model).

## Operation

The AZM161 electromechanical safety interlock switch assembly consists of a rugged switch-solenoid-latching mechanism and a geometrically-unique locking actuator key. The switch actuating key is typically mounted to a movable machine guard.
When the guard is closed, the actuating key is held in position by the solenoid-latching mechanism. The guard may only be opened by energizing or de-energizing (depending upon model) the solenoid-latching mechanism.

Upon opening of the guard, the switch's "positive-break" NC contacts are forced to open through a direct (non-resilient) mechanical linkage with the actuating key. The NO contacts close upon key removal.
The solenoid-latching mechanism circuit features a NO and a NC contact which permit monitoring its status. This NC contact is wired in series with the NC contact in the safety switch circuit. Thus the machine is prevented from starting until the actuating key is inserted (guard is closed) and the solenoid has locked it in the closed position.

## Features \& Benefits

- Solenoid-locking design ... controls access to hazardous areas until safe conditions exist.
- Highly tamper-resistant ... difficult to defeat with simple tools, tape, bent wires, etc. Reduces liability exposure.
- "Positive-break" NC contacts ... assure circuit interruption upon actuator key removal.
- Conditional "safe" outputs ... actuating key must be fully inserted and solenoid must be actuated to lock key before "closed" safety signal is provided.
- Watertight design ... meets IP67 environmental requirements.
- High-strength, stainless-steel actuator key ... tolerates mechanical abuse without damage.
- Rugged, corrosion-resistant housing ... tolerates hostile environments.
- Four optional key entry locations ... provide installation flexibility.
- Independent actuator key position and locking pin position monitoring contacts ... provide a higher degree of safety.
- Available in "solenoid-locking" and "solenoidunlocking" models ... for application versatility.
- Meets rigid safety agency standards ... IEC, BG and VDE (UL and CSA pending).
- Wide selection of accessories ... to meet diverse application requirements.


## Typical Applications <br> 

The AZM161 is intended for use as a safety interlock switch on movable machine guards which must not be opened until dangerous conditions, which may exist after the removal of power, have abated. Such conditions are flywheel overrun, spindle momentum, unstable rest positions, etc. Typical applications are textile machines, stamping presses, articulating robot arms, mixing machines, metal working equipment, printing presses and packaging machinery.


## AZM161 AVAILABLE MODELS AND ACCESSORIES

AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS
(Includes ${ }^{1 / 2 "}$ " NPT Plastic Adapter. Actuator key sold separately)

| Part Number | Contacts | Description |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| AZM161SK-24rk-* | 2NO \& 4 NC | Actuating key locked by <br> spring and unlocked by <br> energizing solenoid. |
| AZM161SK-33rk-* | 3NO \& 3 NC |  |

*Please specify solenoid operating voltage via addition of one of the following suffix codes:

| Voltage | Add Suffix |
| :---: | :---: |
| $24 \mathrm{VAC} / D C$ | $-24 \mathrm{VAC} / \mathrm{DC}$ |
| 115 VAC | -115 VAC |
| 230 VAC | -230 VAC |

**Please specify solenoid operating voltage via addition of one of the following suffix codes:

| Voltage | Add Suffix |
| :---: | :---: |
| 24 VAC/DC | -24 VAC/DC |
| $110 / 230$ VAC | $-110 / 230$ VAC |

Example: AZM161SK-24rk-24VAC/DC

Note 1: Use of this model permits the guard to be opened in the event of a power failure. Generally accepted safety standards/practices suggest this model only be used after conducting a thorough risk evaluation in the context of the application.
$\mathbf{P} \Theta$ SITIVE-BREAK is a trademark of SCHMERSAL

## MS AZM 161 ADJUSTABLE MOUNTING KIT

AVAILABLE KEYS \& ACCESSORIES for AZM161 Keyed-Interlock Switches

| Part Number | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| AZM161-B1 | Standard actuating key |
| AZM161-B1E | Standard actuating key with heavy-duty <br> mounting bracket |
| AZM161-B6 | Small radius actuating key |
| AZM161-B6-2177 | Funnel entry adapter with elongated flexible- <br> movement actuating key |
| AZM-Key | Solenoid-latch bypass key |
| M20-CG | Cord grip (cable gland) |
| M20-1/2"P | Plastic $1 / 2 "$ NPT adapter <br> (two supplied with basic unit) |
| M20-1/2"M | Metal 1/2" NPT adapter |
| PL-M20-24V | 24VAC/DC pilot light kit |
| PL-M20-120V | 120VAC/DC pilot light kit |
| Add suffix-1637 <br> to basic part <br> number | Gold contacts <br> MS AZM 161Adjustable mounting kit (Eases installation <br> and facilitates adjustments due to guard <br> misalignment) |
| AZS2305 | Fail-to-Safe Timer (Please see page 80) |
| FWS1205B | Fail-to-Safe Standstill Monitor (Page 80) |

Solenoid-latch bypass key (for locking via spring models)



## AZM161 TECHNICAL DATA

## MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Glass-fibre reinforced selfextinguishing thermoplastic |
| :---: | :---: |
| Actuator Key | Stainless steel (defeat-resistant design) |
| Degree of Protection | IP67 |
| Unlocked Holding Force | 30N (7 pounds) |
| Travel for Positive-Break | 8 mm (0.315 inches) |
| Force to Reach Positive-Break | 10N (Approx. 2.4 pounds) |
| Closing Force | Approx. 15 N (3.4 pounds) |
| Operating Temperature | $-13^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+104^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ |
| Mechanical Life | 1 million operations |
| Conformity to Standards | IEC 947-5-1 EN 60047-5-1 DIN VDE 0660-200 BG-GS-ET-15 UL CSA |
| Solenoid Locking Force | 2,000N (440 pounds) |
| Key Return Force | ON |
| Minimum Closing Radius | 5.9" ( 150 mm ) with B1 and B1E actuating key <br> $3.7^{\prime \prime}(95 \mathrm{~mm})$ with B 6 actuating key |

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contacts | Fine silver |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contact Configuration | Double-pole, double-break with <br> electrically separated contact <br> bridges |
| Contact Gap | $2 \times 2 \mathrm{~mm}$ (minimum) |
| Contact Rating | $2 \mathrm{~A} \mathrm{(230VAC)}$ |
| Switching Action | Slow-action, positive-break NC <br> contacts |
| Short Circuit Protection | Fuse 6A (time-delay) |
| Rated Insulation Voltage | 250 VAC |
| Rated Impulse <br> Withstand Voltage | 6 kV |
| Type Terminals* | Screw terminals with self-lifting <br> clamps for up to 13 AWG flexible <br> stranded wire (2.5mm 2 ) |
| Available Solenoid <br> Supply Voltages (Vs) | $24 \mathrm{VDC}, 110 \mathrm{VDC}, 230 \mathrm{VDC}$ <br> $24 \mathrm{VAC} / 50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ <br> $115 \mathrm{VAC} / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ <br> $230 \mathrm{VAC} / 50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
| Solenoid Power <br> Consumption | 10 W (maximum) |
| Solenoid Duty Cycle | $100 \%$ |
| Solenoid Pull-in Voltage | $(0.85$ to 1.1) Vs |
| Solenoid Drop-out Voltage | $(0.2$ to 0.75) Vs |

*Optional cage clamp terminations available.
Please consult factory.

## SWITCHING DIAGRAMS \& CONTACT SCHEMATICS (Solenoid-mechanism not energized)



## AZM161 TECHNICAL DATA

DIMENSIONS (Switch \& Actuator Keys)



## Description

The TZF/TZM Series is designed for machines/work cells where access to a hazardous work area must be controlled until safe conditions exist. Their solenoid-latching feature permits locking a machine guard until dangerous conditions, which may exist immediately after removal of power, have abated. Solenoid-latching may be controlled by a time delay, motion detector, position sensor or other suitable component.
The unit features independent actuator key (guard) position and solenoid-latching monitoring contacts. These permit the prevention of machine restart until the guard is closed and the solenoid-latching pin is in the locked position.
The TZF/TZM Series consists of an electromechanical safety interlock switch with "positive-break" contacts and a locking actuator key. In addition, the TZFS model features an auxiliary manual unlocking device ... the latter provided to aid in installation and for use in the event of a power failure (when using the "unlocking by solenoid" model).

## Operation

The TZF/TZM Series of electromechanical safety interlock switch assembly consists of a rugged switch, a solenoidoperated latching mechanism, and a geometrically-unique actuator key. The switch actuating key is typically mounted to a movable machine guard.
When the guard is closed, the actuating key is held in position by the latching mechanism. The guard may only be opened by energizing or de-energizing (depending upon model) the latching mechanism.
Upon opening of the guard, the switch's "positive-break" NC contacts are forced to open through a direct (non-resilient) mechanical linkage with the actuating key. The NO contacts close upon key removal.
The solenoid-latching mechanism circuit features a NO and a NC contact which permit monitoring its status. This NC contact is wired in series with the NC contact in the safety switch circuit. Thus the machine is prevented from starting until the actuating key is inserted (guard is closed) and the solenoid has locked it in the closed position.

## Features \& Benefits

- Solenoid-locking \& spring-locking designs ... controls access to hazardous areas until safe conditions exist.
- Highly tamper-resistant ... difficult to defeat with simple tools, tape, bent wires, etc. Reduces liability exposure.
- "Positive-break" NC contacts ... assure circuit interruption upon actuator key removal.
- Conditional "safe" outputs ... actuating key must be fully inserted and solenoid must be actuated to lock key before "closed" safety signal is provided.
- Watertight design ... meets IP67 environmental requirements.
- High-strength, galvanized-steel actuator key ... tolerates mechanical abuse without damage.
- Rugged, corrosion-resistant housing ... tolerates hostile environments.
- Three optional key entry locations ... rotatable actuator head provides installation versatility.
- Independent actuator key position and locking pin position monitoring contacts ... provide a higher degree of safety.
- Padlockable key ... for added security during equipment maintenance.
- Meets rigid safety agency standards ... BG, UL, CSA.
- Wide selection of actuating keys ... to meet diverse application requirements.
- Special types for food industry ... please consult factory.


## Typical Applications <br> 

The TZF/TZM Series is intended for use as a safety interlock switch on movable machine guards which must not be opened until dangerous conditions, which may exist after the removal of power, have abated. Such conditions are flywheel overrun, spindle momentum, unstable rest positions, etc. Typical applications are textile machines, stamping presses, articulating robot arms, mixing machines, metal working equipment, printing presses and packaging machinery.

## SERIES TZF/TZM AVAILABLE MODELS AND ACCESSORIES

AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS
(Includes $1 / 2{ }^{1}$ NPT Plastic Conduit Adapter and TZ/CO Standard Actuator key)

| Part Number | Contacts | Description |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| TZFCS/96-* | 2NC \& 1 NO <br> (NC contacts <br> in series) | Actuating key locked by spring and unlocked by energizing solenoid <br> with right-side key entry. (Field-rotatable for entry from front or rear). |
| TZMC/96-* | 2NC \& 1 NO <br> (NC contacts <br> in series) | Actuating key locked by energizing solenoid and unlocked by spring <br> with right-side key entry. (Field-rotatable for entry from front or rear). <br> (See Note 1 below) |

*Please specify solenoid operating voltage via addition of one of the following suffix codes:

| Voltage | Add Suffix |
| :--- | :---: |
| $24 V D C$ | No Suffix |
| 115VAC | -115 |
| 230VAC | -230 |

Note 1: Use of this model permits the guard to be opened in the event of a power failure. Generally accepted safety standards/practices suggest this model only be used after conducting a thorough risk evaluation in the context of the application.

OPTIONAL ACTUATOR KEYS \& ACCESSORIES

| Part Number | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| TZ/CO | Standard straight actuator key (13" minimum <br> closing radius) |
| TZ/CW | Right-angled straight actuator key (11.8" minimum <br> closing radius) |
| TZ/COR | Radial entry actuator key (11.8" minimum closing <br> radius) |
| TZ/CK | Short straight actuator key (6.3" minimum closing <br> radius) |
| TZ/CWR | Right-angled bent actuator key (11.8" minimum <br> closing radius) |
| TZ/COF/HIS.1 | Pivoting straight actuator key (rear-mounted) <br> (13.8" minimum closing radius) |
| TZ/CORF/HIS.1 | Pivoting straight actuator key (rear-mounted) <br> (7.1" minimum closing radius) |
| TZ/CORF/HIS.2 | Pivoting straight actuator key (top-mounted) <br> (5.9" minimum closing radius) |
| TZ-65 | Straight safety interlock auxiliary release key (for <br> TZFCS/96 models only) |
| TZ-75 | Right-angled safety interlock auxiliary release key <br> (for TZFCS/96 models only) |
| AZS2305 | Fail-to-Safe Timer (Please see page 80) |
| FWS1205B | Fail-to-Safe Standstill Monitor (Page 80) |

MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Glass-fibre reinforced self- <br> extinguishing thermoplastic |
| :--- | :--- |
| Actuator Key | Galvanized steel <br> (defeat-resistant design) |
| Degree of Protection | IP67 |
| Unlocked Holding Force | 20 N (4.8 pounds) |
| Travel for Positive-Break | 14.5 mm |
| Force to Reach <br> Positive-Break | 20 N (Approx. 4.8 pounds) |
| Closing Force | Approx. 10 N (2.4 pounds) |
| Operating Temperature | $-13^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to +104 F |
| Mechanical Life | 2 million operations (minimum) |
| Shock Resistance | $30 \mathrm{~g} / 11 \mathrm{~ms}$ |
| Vibration Resistance | $20 \mathrm{~g} / 10 \ldots 55 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
| Conformity to Standards | IEC 947-5-1 <br> EN $60947-5-1$ <br> DIN VDE 0660-100 <br> BG-GS-ET-15 |
| UL- |  |
| Solenoid Locking Force |  |
| CSA |  |

WIRING DIAGRAM*


* Actuating key not inserted and solenoid unlocked.

ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contacts | Fine silver |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contact Configuration | Double-pole, double-break with <br> electrically separated contact <br> bridges |
| Contact Gap | Guard monitoring: $2 \times 3.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Solenoid monitoring: $2 \times 3 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| Contact Rating | $8 \mathrm{~A} \mathrm{(250VAC)}$ |
| Switching Action | Slow-action, positive-break NC <br> contacts |
| Short Circuit Protection | 10 A (slow-blow) |
| Rated Insulation Voltage | 250 VAC |
| Rated Impulse <br> Withstand Voltage | 4 kV |
| Type Terminals | Screw terminals with self-lifting <br> clamps for up to 13 AWG solid <br> wire (2.5mm 2$) ~ o r ~ 13 ~ A W G ~$ <br> stranded (1.5mm ${ }^{2}$ ) wire |
| Available Solenoid <br> Voltages | 24 VDC <br> 115 VAC <br> 230 VAC |
| Solenoid Power <br> Consumption | 8.8 W (maximum) |
| Solenoid Duty Cycle | $100 \%$ |

## DIMENSIONS



## SERIES TZF/TZM ACTUATOR KEY SPECIFICATIONS

ACTUATOR KEYS



## Description

The TKF/TKM Series is designed for machines/work cells where access to a hazardous work area must be controlled until safe conditions exist. Their solenoid-latching feature permits locking a machine guard until dangerous conditions, which may exist immediately after removal of power, have abated. Solenoid-latching may be controlled by a time delay, motion detector, position sensor or other suitable component.
The unit features independent actuator key (guard) position and solenoid-latching monitoring contacts. These permit the prevention of machine restart until the guard is closed and the solenoid-latching pin is in the locked position.
The TKF/TKM Series consists of an electromechanical safety interlock switch with "positive-break" contacts and a locking actuator key. In addition, the TKFS model features an auxiliary manual unlocking device ... the latter provided to aid in installation and for use in the event of a power failure (when using the "unlocking by solenoid" model).

## Operation

The TKF/TKM Series of electromechanical safety interlock switch assembly consists of a rugged switch, a solenoidoperated latching mechanism, and a geometrically-unique actuator key. The switch actuating key is typically mounted to a movable machine guard.
When the guard is closed, the actuating key is held in position by the latching mechanism. The guard may only be opened by energizing or de-energizing (depending upon model) the latching mechanism.
Upon opening of the guard, the switch's "positive-break" NC contacts are forced to open through a direct (non-resilient) mechanical linkage with the actuating key. The NO contacts close upon key removal.
The solenoid-latching mechanism circuit features a NO and a NC contact which permit monitoring its status. This NC contact is wired in series with the NC contact in the safety switch circuit. Thus the machine is prevented from starting until the actuating key is inserted (guard is closed) and the solenoid has locked it in the closed position.

## Features \& Benefits

- Solenoid-locking \& spring-locking designs ... controls access to hazardous areas until safe conditions exist.
- Highly tamper-resistant ... difficult to defeat with simple tools, tape, bent wires, etc. Reduces liability exposure.
- "Positive-break" NC contacts ... assure circuit interruption upon actuator key removal.
- Conditional "safe" outputs ... actuating key must be fully inserted and solenoid must be actuated to lock key before "closed" safety signal is provided (Series TKM).
- Watertight design ... meets IP67 environmental requirements.
- High-strength, galvanized-steel actuator key ... tolerates mechanical abuse without damage.
- Rugged, corrosion-resistant metal housing ... tolerates hostile environments.
- Three optional key entry locations ... rotatable actuator head provides installation versatility.
- Independent actuator key position and locking pin position monitoring contacts ... provide a higher degree of safety.
- Padlockable key ... for added security during equipment maintenance.
- Meets rigid safety agency standards ... BG, UL, CSA.
- Wide selection of actuating keys ... to meet diverse application requirements.
- Special types available for concealed installation ... please consult factory.


## Typical Applications $\stackrel{\square}{g}$ 出 $\downarrow$

The TKF/TKM Series is intended for use as a safety interlock switch on movable machine guards which must not be opened until dangerous conditions, which may exist after the removal of power, have abated. Such conditions are flywheel overrun, spindle momentum, unstable rest positions, etc. Typical applications are textile machines, stamping presses, articulating robot arms, mixing machines, metal working equipment, printing presses and packaging machinery.

## SERIES TKF/TKM AVAILABLE MODELS AND ACCESSORIES

AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS
(Includes ${ }^{1} / 2$ " NPT Conduit Adapter. Actuator key sold separately)

| Part Number | Solenoid Operating Voltage | Contacts | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TKF/90 | 24VDC | 2NC \& 2 NO (NC contacts in series) | "Series" actuating key locked by spring and unlocked by energizing solenoid |
| TKF/*/90 | 115/230VAC (50/60Hz) |  |  |
| TKM/90 | 24VDC | 2NC \& 2 NO (NC contacts in series) | "Series" actuating key locked by energizing solenoid and unlocked by spring (See Note 1 below) |
| TKM/*/90 | 115/230VAC (50/60Hz) |  |  |
| TKF/R/90 | 24VDC | 2NC \& 2 NO (NC contacts in series) | "Parallel" actuating key (for right-hand insertion) locked by spring and unlocked by energizing solenoid |
| TKF/R*/90 | 115/230VAC (50/60Hz) |  |  |
| TKM/R/90 | 24VDC | 2NC \& 2 NO (NC contacts in series) | "Parallel" actuating key (for right-hand insertion) locked by energizing solenoid and unlocked by spring (See Note 1 below) |
| TKM/R*/90 | 115/230VAC (50/60Hz) |  |  |
| TKF/L/90 | 24VDC | 2NC \& 2 NO (NC contacts in series) | "Parallel" actuating key (for left-hand insertion) locked by spring and unlocked by energizing solenoid |
| TKF/L*/90 | 115/230VAC (50/60Hz) |  |  |
| TKM/L/90 | 24VDC | 2NC \& 2 NO (NC contacts in series) | "Parallel" actuating key (for left-hand insertion) locked by energizing solenoid and unlocked by spring (See Note 1 below) |
| TKM/L*/90 | 115/230VAC (50/60Hz) |  |  |

* Insert 115 for 115VAC model

Insert 230 for 230VAC model

Note 1: Use of this model permits the guard to be opened in the event of a power failure. Generally accepted safety standards/ practices suggest this model only be used after conducting a thorough risk evaluation in the context of the application.

ACTUATOR KEYS \& ACCESSORIES

| Part Number | Description |
| :---: | :--- |
| TK/R/90 | Standard "Series" actuator key (For sliding guards <br> only) |
| TK/RF/90 | "Series" actuator key with telescopic section (For <br> sliding guards only) |
| TK/P/90 | "Parallel" actuator key for right- or left-hand <br> insertion (10" minimum closing radius) |
| TK/PF/90 | "Parallel" actuator key (with telescopic section) for <br> right- or left-hand insertion (10" minimum closing <br> radius) |
| AZS2305 | Fail-to-Safe Timer (Please see page 80) |
| FWS1205B | Fail-to-Safe Standstill Monitor (Page 80) |

## SERIES TKF/TKM TECHNICAL DATA

## MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Cast aluminum, enamel finish |
| :--- | :--- |
|  <br> Locking Bolt | Steel, chromated <br> (defeat-resistant design) |
| Degree of Protection | IP67 |
| Unlocked Holding Force | 5 N (1.2 pounds) |
| Travel for Positive-Break | 72 mm ("Series" actuator) <br> 38 mm ("Parallel" actuator) |
| Force to Reach <br> Positive-Break | 5 N (Approx. 1.2 pounds) |
| Closing Force | Approx. 10 N (2.4 pounds) |
| Operating Temperature | $32^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $120^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ |
| Mechanical Life | 1 million operations (minimum) |
| Shock Resistance | $30 \mathrm{~g} / 18 \mathrm{~ms}$ |
| Vibration Resistance | $20 \mathrm{~g} / 2 \ldots .100 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
| Conformity to Standards | IEC $947-5-1$ <br>  <br>  <br> EN 60947-5-1 <br> DIN VDE $0660-100$ <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br> BG-GS-ET-15 <br> UL <br> CSA |
| Solenoid Locking Force | $2,000 \mathrm{~N}$ (450 pounds) |
| Minimum Closing Radius | 250 mm ("Parallel" actuator) |

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contacts | Fine silver |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contact Configuration | Double-pole, double-break with <br> electrically separated contact <br> bridges |
| Contact Gap | Guard monitoring: $2 \times 3 \mathrm{~mm}$ <br> Solenoid monitoring: $2 \times 2 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| Contact Rating | $8 \mathrm{~A} \mathrm{(250VAC)}$ |
| Switching Action | Slow-action, positive-break NC <br> contacts |
| Short Circuit Protection | 10 A (slow-blow) |
| Rated Insulation Voltage | 250 VAC |
| Rated Impulse <br> Withstand Voltage | 4 kV |
| Type Terminals | Screw terminals with self-lifting <br> clamps for up to 13 AWG solid <br> wire (2.5mm ${ }^{2}$ ) or 13 AWG <br> stranded (1.5mm ${ }^{2}$ ) wire |
| Available Solenoid <br> Voltages | 115 VDC <br> Solenoid Power <br> Consumption |
| Solenoid Duty Cycle | 12.0 W (maximum) |

## DIMENSIONS



ACTUATOR KEYS
"Series"TK/R/90
(For sliding guards only)

(For sliding guards only)
"Parallel" Actuator Key TK/P/90

"Series"TK/RF/90 (With telescopic section) (For sliding guards only)

"Parallel" Actuator Key TK/PF/90 (With telescopic section)



## Description

The TZK Series is designed for machines/work cells where access to a hazardous work area must be controlled until safe conditions exist. Their solenoid-latching feature permits locking a machine guard until dangerous conditions, which may exist immediately after removal of power, have abated. Solenoid-latching may be controlled by a time delay, motion detector, position sensor or other suitable component.
The unit's contact arrangement permits the prevention of a machine restart until the guard is closed and in the locked position.
Each unit is supplied with a $1 / 2$ " NPT conduit adapter.

## Operation

The TZK Series electromechanical safety interlock switch consists of a rugged switch with a solenoid-latching mechanism and a geometrically-unique actuating key. The switch actuating key is typically mounted to a movable machine guard.
When the guard is closed, the actuating key is held in position by the solenoid-latching mechanism. The guard may only be opened by energizing or de-energizing (depending upon model) the solenoid-latching mechanism.

Upon opening of the guard, the switch's "positive-break" NC contacts are forced to open through a direct (non-resilient) mechanical linkage with the actuating key. The NO contacts close upon key removal.

## Features \& Benefits

- Solenoid-locking design ... controls access to hazardous areas until safe conditions exist.
- Highly tamper-resistant ... difficult to defeat with simple tools, tape, bent wires, etc. Reduces liability exposure.
- "Positive-break" NC contacts ... ensure circuit interruption upon key removal.
- Watertight design ... meets IP67 environmental sealing requirements.
- Positive locking ... integral mechanical interlock prevents solenoid latching until actuating key is fully inserted.
- High-strength steel actuator key ... tolerates mechanical abuse without damage.
- Rugged, corrosion-resistant housing ... tolerates the most hostile environments.
- Available in "solenoid-locking" and "solenoidunlocking" models ... for application versatility.
- Optional "floating" actuator key ... tolerates up to 5 mm of guard misalignment without damage.
- Meets rigid safety agency standards ... IEC, BG (UL and CSA pending)
- Rotatable actuating head ... four user-selectable $90^{\circ}$ positions for installation flexibility.
- Funnel entry ... forgiving of minor guard misalignment.
- Optional spring-loaded actuator keys ... tolerates axial misalignment of guard.
- Built-in key entry dust cover ... prevents ingress of dirt and dust when key is removed.


## Typical Applications <br> 

The TZK Series is intended for use as a safety interlock switch on movable machine guards which must not be opened until dangerous conditions, that may exist after the removal of power, have abated. Such conditions are flywheel overrun, spindle momentum, unstable rest positions, etc. Typical applications are textile machines, stamping presses, articulating robot arms, mixing machines, heavy working equipment, printing presses and packaging machinery.

## SERIES TZK AVAILABLE MODELS AND ACCESSORIES

AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS
(Includes ${ }^{1} / 2{ }^{2}$ NPT Adapter. Order desired actuator key separately)

| Part Number* | Contacts <br> (Guard Closed) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TZKF/CS* | 1 NO \& 2 NC | Actuating key locked by <br> spring and unlocked by <br> energizing solenoid |
| TZKM/C* | 1 NO \& 2 NC | Actuating key locked by <br> energizing solenoid and <br> unlocked by de- <br> energizing solenoid <br> (See Note 1 below) |

*Please specify solenoid operating voltage via addition of one of the following suffix codes:

| Voltage | Add Suffix |
| :--- | :---: |
| 24VDC | No Suffix |
| 115VAC | -115VAC |
| 230VAC | $-230 V A C$ |

Example:TZKF/CS-115VAC

Note 1: Use of this model permits the guard to be opened in the event of a power failure. Generally accepted safety standards/practices suggest this model only be used after conducting a thorough risk evaluation in the context of the application.

ACTUATOR KEYS \& ACCESSORIES

| Part Number | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| TZK/CO | Standard straight actuating key |
| TZK/CW | Standard right-angle actuating key |
| TZK/COF | Spring-loaded actuator key tolerates axial <br> movement of $+7.5^{\circ} /-15^{\circ}$ or $-7.5^{\circ} /+15^{\circ}$ depending <br> upon mounting orientation |
| TZK/CORF/7.5 | Pre-tensioned, spring-loaded actuator key tolerates <br> axial movement of $+7.5^{\circ}$ or $-7.5^{\circ}$ depending upon <br> mounting orientation |
| TZK/CORF/15 | Pre-tensioned, spring-loaded actuator key tolerates <br> axial movement of $+15^{\circ}$ or $-15^{\circ}$ depending upon <br> mounting orientation |
| TZK/APL | Mounting adapter plate facilitates easy alignment <br> between actuating key and interlock |
| TZ-69 | Standard straight auxiliary release key |
| TZ-75 | Right-angle auxiliary release key |
| AZS2305 | Fail-to-Safe Timer (Please see page 80) |
| FWS1205B | Fail-to-Safe Standstill Monitor (Page 80) |



Auxiliary release keys
(for locking via spring models)

## SERIES TZK TECHNICAL DATA

MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Glass-fibre reinforced, selfextinguishing thermoplastic |
| :---: | :---: |
| Actuator Key | Galvanized steel |
| Degree of Protection | IP67 |
| Travel for Positive-Break | 2.3 mm |
| Key Insertion Force | 10 N (2.2 pounds) |
| Key Holding Force (without solenoid-latching) | 20 N (4.4 pounds) |
| Solenoid Locking Force | 2,000N (440 pounds) |
| Operating Temperature | $+32^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+122^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\left(0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ to $\left.+50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ |
| Mechanical Life | $2 \times 10^{6}$ Operations (minimum) |
| Mounting Orientation | Any position |
| Solenoid Override | Manual release from front surface |
| Slack Resistance | $30 \mathrm{~g} / 11 \mathrm{~ms}$ |
| Vibration Resistance | $20 \mathrm{~g} / 10-55 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
| Switching Frequency | 120 cycles/hour (maximum) |
| Conformity to Standards | IEC 947 EN 60947 <br> DIN VDE 0660 <br> EN 1088 <br> UL \& CSA |
| Minimum Closing Radius | 6.9" (175mm) for CO and CORF actuating key <br> 9.8" ( 250 mm ) for CW actuating key <br> 5.9 " $(150 \mathrm{~mm})$ for COF actuating key |

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contacts | Silver-plated, gold |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contact Configuration | Double-pole, double-break, <br> electrically-separated contact <br> bridges |
| Contact Rating | $8 \mathrm{~A} / 115 \mathrm{VAC}, 15 \mathrm{~A} / 250 \mathrm{VAC}$ (AC 15) <br> 13A/24VDC (DC13) |
| Switching Action | Slow-action, positive-break <br> NC contacts |
| Short Circuit Protection | 10A |
| Rated Insulation Voltage | 250 VAC |
| Rated Impulse Withstand <br> Voltage | 2.5 KV |
| Type Terminals | Screw terminals with self-lifting <br> cable clamps for up to 13AWG <br> flexible stranded wire (1.5mm 2 ) |
| Available Solenoid Voltages | 24 VDC <br> $115 \mathrm{VAC} / 50-60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ <br> 230VAC/50-60 Hz |
| Solenoid Power <br> Consumption | 10 W (maximum) |
| Solenoid Duty Cycle | $100 \%$ |

SWITCHING DIAGRAMS \& CONTACT SCHEMATICS


DIMENSIONS (Basic Switch \& Optional Mounting Adapter Plate)


TZK/APL Mounting Adapter Plate


## ACTUATOR KEY DIMENSIONS

TZK/CO Straight Actuating Key


TZK/CORF/15 Flexibly-Mounted "Floating" Actuator Key


TZK/CW Right-Angle Actuating Key


TZK/CORF/7.5 Pre-Tensioned Flexibly-Mounted Actuator Key


## SERIES AZM415



## Description

The AZM415 Series is designed for movable machine guards where access to a hazardous work area must be controlled until safe conditions exist. Their solenoid-latching feature permits locking a machine guard until dangerous conditions, which may exist immediately after removal of power, have abated. Solenoid-latching may be controlled by a time-delay, motion detector, position sensor or other suitable component.

Latching may occur upon energizing or de-energizing the solenoid - depending upon model. In addition the AZM415 features "positive-break" NC contacts, and an adjustable-force ball latch which maintains a holding force on the guard when the key is in the unlocked state.

A two-key model is also available for guards which may be open in two directions (Model AZM415-33zpdk).

## Operation

The AZM415 two-piece electromechanical safety interlock switch consists of a rugged switch and solenoid-latching mechanism and a geometrically-unique actuating key. The switch actuating key is typically mounted to a movable machine guard.
When the guard is closed, the actuator key is locked in position by a toggle-lever system. The guard may only be opened by energizing or de-energizing (depending upon model) the solenoid-latching mechanism.

Upon opening of the guard the switch's "positive-break" NC contacts are forced to open through a direct (non-resilient) mechanical linkage with the actuating key. The NO contacts close upon key removal.


## Features \& Benefits

- Solenoid-locking design ... controls access to hazardous areas until safe conditions exist.
- Highly tamper-resistant ... difficult to defeat.
- "Positive-break" NC contacts ... assure circuit interruption upon actuator key removal.
- Watertight design ... meets IP67 washdown requirements.
- High-strength, metal actuator key ... tolerates mechanical abuse without damage.
- Rugged, enamel-coated metal housing ... tolerates the most hostile environments.
- Adjustable actuator key holding force up to 110 pounds permits use of switch as door latch.
- Available in "solenoid-locking" and "solenoidunlocking" models ... for application versatility.
- Meets rigid safety agency standards ... UL, CSA, IEC, BG and VDE.
- Industrial-strength locking force ... up to 560 pounds.
- Patented toggle-lever locking system ... facilitates easy unlocking of (even heavily misaligned) guards.
- Two-key model ... for double-sided guards (AZM415-33zpdk).
- Optional B4 Actuator Key ... prevents unintentional guard closure.


## AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS

(Actuator key sold separately ... see chart below)

| Part Number | Contacts | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| AZM415-22zpk-* | 2 NO \& 2 NC | Actuating key locked by <br> spring and unlocked by <br> energizing solenoid. |
| AZM415-22zpka-* | 2 NO \& 2 NC | Actuating key locked <br> by energizing solenoid <br> and unlocked by de- <br> energizing solenoid. |
| AZM415-33-zpdk-* <br> (Dual-entry model. Two <br> actuator keys required.) | 3 NO \& 3 NC | Actuating keys locked <br> by spring and unlocked <br> by energizing solenoid. |
| AZM415-33-zpdka-* <br> (Dual-entry model. Two <br> actuator keys required.) | 3 NO \& 3 NC | Actuating keys locked <br> by energizing solenoid <br> and unlocked by de- <br> energizing solenoid. |

*Please specify solenoid operating voltage via addition of one of the following suffix codes:

| Voltage | Add Suffix |
| :---: | :---: |
| 24VAC/DC | $-24 \mathrm{VAC} / D C$ |
| 120 VAC | -120 VAC |

## ACTUATING KEYS \& ACCESSORIES

| Description | Part Number |
| :--- | :--- |
| Linear entry actuator key <br> (For sliding lift-off guards) | AZM415-B1 |
| Small radius (250mm) x-axis entry actuator <br> key (For hinged guards) | AZM415-B2 |
| Small radius (250mm) y-radius entry actuator <br> key (For hinged guards) | AZM415-B3 |
| Slide bolt actuator key (For sliding guards) | AZ/AZM415-B4pS |
| Safety door handle assembly <br> (Please see page 82) | AZ/AZM415-B30-XX |
| Fail-to-Safe Timer | AZS2305 (Page 80) |
| Fail-to-Safe Standstill Monitor | FWS1205B (Page 80) |

[^0]
## AZM415 TECHNICAL DATA

MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Die-cast aluminum with brown enamel finish |
| :---: | :---: |
| Actuator Key | Die-cast aluminum |
| Degree of Protection | IP67 |
| Travel for Positive-Break | 5 mm (0.2 inches) |
| Force to Reach Positive-Break | Depending upon ball catch setting ( 3.5 pounds minimum) |
| Solenoid Locking Force | 560 pounds |
| Actuator Key Holding Force | Adjustable, 2.2 to 110 pounds |
| Operating Temperature | $-13^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+175^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ |
| Mechanical Life | 1 million operations |
| Conformity to Standards | IEC 947-5-1 BG-GS-ET-19 VDE 0660 UL CSA |
| Minimum Closing Radius | 9.8" (250mm) |

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contacts | Fine silver |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contact Configuration | Double-pole, double-break with <br> electrically separated contact <br> bridges |
| Contact Gap | $2 \mathrm{~mm} \times 2 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| Contact Rating | $4 \mathrm{~A} \mathrm{(230VAC)}$ |
| Switching Action | Slow-action, positive-break NC <br> contacts |
| Short Circuit Protection | Fuse 6A (slow-blow) |
| Rated Insulation Voltage | 250 VAC |
| Rated Impulse <br> Withstand | 4 kV |
| Type Terminals | Screw terminals with self-lifting <br> clamps for up to 13AWG flexible <br> stranded wire (1.5 mm |
| Available Solenoid |  |
| Supply Voltages (Vs) | $24 \mathrm{VAC} / \mathrm{DC}$ <br> $115 \mathrm{VAC} / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ <br> $230 \mathrm{VAC} / 50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |
| Solenoid Power <br> Consumption | 10 W (maximum) |
| Solenoid Duty Cycle | $100 \%$ |

## WIRING SCHEMATICS \& SWITCHING DIAGRAMS



Spring to lock
(Closed and locked position)
AZM415-22zpk
(Closed and locked position)
AZM415-33zpdk




Power to lock
(Closed and unlocked position)
AZM415-22zpka

(Closed and unlocked position)
AZM415-33zpdka

## AZM415 TECHNICAL DATA

## DIMENSIONS

AZM 415-22zp.


AZM 415-33zp.
$\xrightarrow[\text { inch }]{\mathrm{mm}}$


## ACTUATOR KEY DIMENSIONS



Hand operated locking actuator
The hand operated lock bolt with holdback spring has the following advantages:

1. No further mechanical expenditures such as handles or levers are necessary.
2. The shearing forces on the actuator is $25,000 \mathrm{~N}(5,500 \mathrm{lbs}$.).
3. Simple installation of the unit.
4. Observing the actuating radius is not necessary.
5. An open guard door cannot fall shut and lock, causing the switch to be actuated. The door must be manually closed and locked.
6. The hold back spring also ensures that the actuator is held inside the housing preventing any damage to the actuator.

## ACTUATOR KEY DIMENSIONS



B1 Actuator


## B3 Actuator

Dowel holes are also provided in the actuator body. With the use of dowel pins the removal of the actuator can be prevented.

By turning the adjusting screw "a," the actuator can be brought into any desired position.


B2 Actuating radii
For hinged doors over the wide edge of the actuator


B3 Actuating radii
For hinged doors over the small edge of the actuator

Both actuators can also be used on sliding doors.

## SOLENOID-LATCHING INTERLOCK SWITCH SAFETY SYSTEM ACCESSORIES

AZS2305 Fail-to-Safe Timer


CHARACTERISTICS

| Operating Voltage (Ue) | $24 \mathrm{VDC} \pm 15 \%$ <br> 110 VAC <br> 230 VAC |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operating Current (le) | 0.1 A |
| Control Category | 3 |
| Monitored Inputs | 1 NO \& 1 NC (hard contacts) |
| Enabling Contacts | 3 |
| Signaling Outputs | 2 Semiconductor |
| Contact Load Capacity | max. 250VAC <br> max. 3A |
| Termination | Screw terminals |
| Cable size | max. 4mm ${ }^{2}$ |
| Timing range | Adj. from 100ms to 99 minutes |
| Timing tolerance | $<2 \%$ |
| Agency recognition | UL, CSA, BG |
| Dimensions | $55 m m \times 75 m m \times 110 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| Standards | EN954-1, EN1088, IEC60204-1, <br> BG-GS-ET-20 |

AVAILABLE MODELS

| Model Number | Supply Voltage |
| :---: | :---: |
| AZS2305-24VDC | 24 VDC |
| AZS2305-110VAC | 110VAC |
| AZS2305-230VAC | $230 V A C$ |

FWS1205B Fail-to-Safe Standstill Monitor


CHARACTERISTICS

| Operating Voltage (Ue) | $24 \mathrm{VDC} \pm 15 \%$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operating Current (le) | 0.2 A |
| Control Category | 3 |
| Monitored Inputs | Two PNP proximity switches |
| Enabling Contacts | 1 |
| Signaling Outputs | 2 Semiconductor |
| Contact Load Capacity | max. 250VAC <br> max. 4A |
| Termination | Screw terminals |
| Cable size | max. 2.5mm ${ }^{2}$ |
| Agency recognition | UL, CSA, BG |
| Dimensions | $22.5 \mathrm{~mm} \times 100 \mathrm{~mm} \times 121 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| Standards | EN954-1, EN1088, IEC60204-1, <br> BG-GS-ET-20 |
| Minimum pulse duration | $125 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ |

AVAILABLE MODELS*

| Model Number | Standstill Frequency <br> (Inputs x1/x2) |
| :---: | :---: |
| FWS1205B-24VDC | $2 \mathrm{~Hz} / 2 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |

[^1]
## APPLICATION ACCESSORIES



B30 Handle Assembly

Page 82



TG-1 Door Handle

Page 86

ZSD Enabling Device

Page 88


GFS Safety
Foot Control
Page 90


## Description

The B30 door handle system consists of one safety interlock switch (with or without solenoid-latching), an actuator key and handle assembly (with or without emergency release handle), mounting plates, and an optional lockout/tagout device. An optional red interior release handle is available which opens the guard from the inside in case of an emergency.

## Operation

Should someone find themselves in a hazardous area and the guard is accidentally closed, the guard can be opened from the inside by turning the optional emergency handle (2). Locking of the guard from the inside is not possible.

When using the optional emergency handle with the AZM415 solenoid-latching keyed interlock switch, always order the version with emergency unlocking (AZM415-22zpkT). In this case the emergency latching release button (1) provided with this model must be actuated before operating the emergency release handle (2).


## Features \& Benefits

- Suited for all types of guards ... for application versatility.
- Dual-purpose handle ... unlocks and opens guard. No additional door handles are needed.
- Optional inside "emergency" release handle available ... heightens system safety level.
- Interlock switch mountable from inside or outside guard ... for application flexibility.
- Rugged, durable design ... actuator designed for 25,000 N (5,600 pounds) of shear force.
- Mechanical design facilitates easy actuator key withdrawal ... without "sticking" or "binding."
- Meets ANSI/RIA R15.06 safety standards ... provides for emergency egress.



## B30 ACTUATORS \& MOUNTING SETS STANDARD AVAILABLE MODELS

| B30 Door Handle | Ordering Details |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Mounting Style Desired | Part Numbers to Order with Safety Interlock Switch Series... |  |  |
| Actuator with emergency handle B30 | AZ 335/355 | AZ 415 | AZM 415 |
| Hinge R / switch inside <br> (Right-hand) | AZ 335/355-B30-01 | AZ/AZM 415-B30-01 | AZ/AZM 415-B30-01 |
|  | AZ 335/355-B30-02 | AZ/AZM 415-B30-02 | AZ/AZM 415-B30-02 |
| Hinge R / switch outside <br> (Right-hand) | AZ 335/355-B30-05 | AZ/AZM 415-B30-05 | AZ/AZM 415-B30-05* |
| Hinge L / switch outside <br> (Left-hand) | AZ 335/355-B30-06 | AZ/AZM 415-B30-06 | AZ/AZM 415-B30-06* |
| Mounting set (Includes Mounting Hardware) | MP AZ 335/355 <br> (1 Required) <br> MP AZ/AZM 415-B30 <br> (2 Required) | MP AZ 415-22 <br> (1 Required) <br> MP AZ/AZM 415 - B30 <br> (2 Required) | MP AZM 415-22 <br> (1 Required) <br> MP AZ/AZM 415 - B30 <br> (2 Required) |


| Actuator without emergency handle B30 | AZ 335/355 | AZ 415 | AZM 415 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Hinge R / switch inside <br> (Right-hand) | AZ 335/355-B30-03 | AZ/AZM 415-B30-03 | AZ/AZM 415-B30-03 |
|  | AZ 335/355-B30-04 | AZ/AZM 415-B30-04 | AZ/AZM 415-B30-04 |
| Hinge R / switch outside (Right-hand) | AZ 335/355-B30-07 | AZ/AZM 415-B30-07 | AZ/AZM 415-B30-07 |
| Hinge L / switch outside <br> (Left-hand) | AZ 335/355-B30-08 | AZ/AZM 415-B30-08 | AZ/AZM 415-B30-08 |
| Mounting set (Includes Mounting Hardware) | MP AZ 335/355 MP AZ/AZM 415-B30 (1 Each Required) | MP AZ 415-22 <br> MP AZ/AZM 415 - B30 <br> (1 Each Required) | MP AZM 415-22 <br> MP AZ/AZM 415 - B30 <br> (1 Each Required) |

## B30 MOUNTING PLATE DIMENSIONS



Mounting plate MP AZM 415-22


Mounting plate MP AZ 335/355


Mounting plate MP AZ 415-22



Handle Actuators with Interior Emergency Release

AZ 335/355-B30-02


AZ 335/355-B30-06


Handle Actuators without Interior Emergency Release
AZ 335/355-B30-03
AZ 335/355-B30-07


Handle Actuators without Interior Emergency Release

AZ 335/355-B30- 04


AZ 335/355-B30-08


AZ/AZM 415-B30-02/-04


AZ/AZM 415-B30-01/-03


AZ/AZM 415-B30-06/-08


AZ/AZM 415-B30-05/-07


AZ/AZM 415-B30-02/-04


AZ/AZM 415-B30-01/-03


AZ/AZM 415-B30-06/-08


AZ/AZM 415-B30-05/-07


## SERIES TG-1



## Description

The TG-1 handle has an integrated button for unlocking spring-to-lock solenoid switches. There are two LEDs indicating if the door is locked (green) or unlocked (red).

## Operation

Pushing the button will energize the solenoid, allowing the door to be opened using the same hand. Releasing the handle and button will de-energize the solenoid, allowing the door to lock when closed.

## Features \& Benefits

- Integrated door release ... eliminates wiring to a console push-button.
- LED status indicators ... door status is known at a glance.
- Optional integrated push-button
- Optional integrated Emergency-Stop ... eliminates wiring to a remote console.
- Longer solenoid life ... solenoid energized only while release button is pushed.
- Tapered key entry ports ... tolerant to key misalignment.
- Meets rigid safety agency standards ... IEC, BG, VDE, UL and CSA.
- Lockout accessory ... prevents key entry and switch actuation.

AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS

| Part Number | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| TG-WGR | No top button |
| TG-WGR10 | With top-mounted emergency-stop |
| TG-WGRS | With top-mounted push button |

Note: Other variations are available. Please consult factory.

## ACCESSORY

| Part Number | Description |
| :---: | :---: |
| M12-8P-5M | Matching cable set. |

## MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | PA and POM |
| :--- | :--- |
| Degree of Protection | IP65 |
| Termination | Plug-in connector M 12 x 1, 8 pole |
| Switching Voltage for <br> Enabling Switch and <br> Emergency Stop Button | 24VDC; max 30VAC/36VDC |
| Switching System | Slow action, positive-break NC <br> contacts |
| Rated Operating Voltage <br> LED | 24VDC |

WIRING DIAGRAMS
LEDs

## DIMENSIONS



## SERIES ZSD

## 3-Position Hand-Held Enabling Device



## Description

The ZSD is a hand-held "dead man" switch with 3 operating positions - OFF-ON-OFF. The machine/robot can be operated in the "on" position. It provides safety based on normal human behavior of either releasing or squeezing the actuator in an emergency situation.

## Operation

Machine/robot operation is only allowed when the enabling device is held in the middle ("on") position. Releasing the switch (position 1) or squeezing the switch (position 3) shuts down the equipment.

## Typical Applications

Used in robotic cells and automated manufacturing systems to provide operator safety during set-up, maintenance, or troubleshooting.

## SWITCHING DIAGRAM

| Operating Characteristics |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Position | 1 | 2 | 3 |
| Normally open contact 1-2* |  |  |  |
| Normally open contact 3-4* |  |  |  |
| Auxiliary contact 5-6 |  |  |  |
| Open: $\square$ , Closed: <br> * Positive-break contacts from position 2 to position 3 |  |  |  |

## Features \& Benefits

- Redundant contacts ... allows use in up to safety control category 4 systems.
- Auxiliary contact ... for status signalling.
- Positive-break contacts from position 2 to position 3 ... enhances safety.
- 3-position (OFF-ON-OFF) design ... provides for machine stop control when operator squeezes or releases actuator from center "on" position.
- Rugged IP65 rating ... withstands harsh industrial environments.
- Optional normally-open top-mounted pushbutton ... enables machine jog/start control.
- Meets ANSI/RIA R15.06 safety standards ... to satisfy enabling device requirements.

AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS (INCLUDES M20 STRAIN RELIEF)

| Part Number | Description |
| :---: | :---: |
| ZSD5 | 3-Position Enabling Switch (OFF-ON-OFF) |
| ZSD6 | 3-Position Enabling Switch (but with <br> top-mounted pushbutton - 1NO contact) |
| ZSD-H | Metal Holding Bracket |

Note: For factory installed cable, add length in meters, e.g. ZSD5-5m.

Use of a SCHMERSAL safety controller with cross short monitoring is required (SCHMERSAL models SRB301ST-24 or SRB301SQ).

MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Operating Temperature |  | $-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (no freezing) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Operating Humidity |  | 45\% to 85\% RH maximum (no condensation) |
| Storage Temperature |  | $-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (no freezing) |
| Operating Frequency |  | 1,200 operations/hour |
| Mechanical Life |  | Position 1•2•1:1,000,000 minimum Position $1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 1: 100,000$ minimum |
| Shock <br> Resistance | Operating Extremes | $100 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ |
|  | Damage Limits | $1000 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ |
| Vibration Resistance | Operating Extremes | 5 to 55 Hz , amplitude 0.5 mm minimum |
|  | Damage Limits | 16.7 Hz , amplitude 1.5 mm minimum |
| Terminal Pulling Strength |  | 20 N minimum |
| Terminal Screw Torque |  | 0.5 to 0.6 Nm |
| Degree of Protection |  | IP65 |
| Weight |  | Approx. 240g (ZSD6) <br> Approx. 210g (ZSD5) |
| Conforming to Standards |  | IEC60947-5-1, EN60947-5-1, JIS C8201-5-1, ANSI/RIA R15.6 |
| Approvals |  | UL, CSA, BG |

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contact Resistance | $100 \mathrm{~m} \Omega$ maximum |
| :--- | :--- |
| Insulation Resistance | Between live \& dead metal parts: <br> $100 \mathrm{M} \Omega$ maximum (at 500 VDC$)$ |
|  | Between positive \& negative live parts: <br> $100 \mathrm{M} \Omega$ minimum (at 500VDC) |
|  | 2.5 kV |
| Electrical Life | 100,000 cycles (min.) @max. load |
| Recommended Wire Size | $16-26$ AWG |
| Recommended Cable | $.275-.512$ inch diameter |
| Conditional <br> Short Circuit Current | $50 \mathrm{~A} \mathrm{(250V}$ ) |
| Recommended Short <br> Circuit Protection | $250 \mathrm{~V} / 10 \mathrm{~A}$ fast-blow fuse (IEC 60127-1) |
| Contact Rating | $2 \mathrm{~A} \mathrm{@} \mathrm{30V}, \mathrm{4A} \mathrm{@} \mathrm{125V}$ |

## ACCESSORIES



DIMENSIONS (mm)


Note: Model with top-mounted pushbutton shown.


## Description

Extensive accident prevention research has shown that in the event of pain/distress, the foot is frequently not removed from the foot pedal that is enabling equipment operation. Paradoxically, weight is often shifted forward and pressure on the foot pedal is increased (rather than removed).
Recognizing this, the series GFS safety foot switch features 3 -stage operation. It is designed to stop hazardous movements in machinery whether released or fully-depressed in an emergency situation.
It's positive-break, normally-closed contacts provide a significantly higher level of safety than conventional springdriven contacts which can weld/stick shut. Their glass-fiber reinforced pedal and aluminum protective shield make them ideal for heavy-duty applications in hostile environments.

## Operation

The results of accident prevention research has been translated into a specific product according to the research. In the event of pain, the foot is frequently not removed from the switching pedal, but paradoxically pressure is increased, and the weight shifted forward. The solution to this problem is provided by a 3-stage safety foot switch.

Position 1. The pedal is not actuated in the upper position.
$\rightarrow$ Machine " OFF "

Position 2. The operation circuit contact closes after actuating the foot pedal (the pedal is in contact with the tangible pressure-point stop).
$\rightarrow$ Machine " ON "

Position 3. The pressure point is overcome in the event of danger or sensing pain, the circuit contact opens and is automatically latched. $\rightarrow$ Machine " Emergency Stop "
Operation to position 3 requires manual reset using the integral push button actuator
Optional safety controllers for E-Stop applications are available. Please consult factory.

## Features \& Benefits

- Positive-Break Contacts ... assure circuit interruption upon complete foot pedal actuation.
- Automatic latching following an emergency stop signal ... meets EN 418 standard for E-Stop switches.
- Unique design with protective shield ... avoids unintentional actuation due to falling debris or dropped items.
- Release modes ... only manually by pushing the button on the top of the pedal.
- Heavy duty aluminum shield ... tolerates mechanical abuse without damage.
- Meets rigid safety agency standards ... UL, CSA, IEC, BG, VDE.


## Typical Applications

The GFS foot switch is intended for use in machines or areas where operation using the hands is not possible. Typical applications are profile and tube bending machines, bar turning machines, thread cutting, and wire drawing machines.

## AVAILABLE MODELS

| Part Number | Contacts |
| :---: | :---: |
| GFS 1 S D 1 O VD | 1 NO \& 1 NC |
| GFS 2 S D 2 O VD | 2 NO \& 2 NC |

All Enclosures include PG to 1/2" NPT metal conduit adapter

Signal Output


Position 1 (Pedal not actuated)


Position 2 (Pedal depressed to pressure point)


Position 3
(Pedal fully depressed)


CONTACT DIAGRAMS

| GFS 1SD/10VD |  |  | GFS 2SD/20VD |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & 1 \mathrm{NO} \\ & 1 \mathrm{NC} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 23 \\ & 15-24 \\ & 16 \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & 2 \mathrm{NO} \\ & 2 \mathrm{NC} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 23 \square=24 \\ & 15 \square=16 \\ & 23 \square=24 \end{aligned}$ |
| Position 1 | Position <br> 2 | $\begin{gathered} \text { Position } \\ 3 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Each contact } \\ \text { (Same as GFS 1SD/10VD) } \end{gathered}$ |  |
| Latched (Release via topmounted pushbutton |  |  |  |  |

## MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Enclosure | Aluminum (die casting) |
| :--- | :--- |
| Protecting Hood (shield) | Aluminum (die casting) |
| Pedal | Glass-fiber reinforced <br> thermoplastic ( nylon 66) |
| Degree of Protection | IP 65 to IEC/EN 60529 |
| Ambient temperature | $-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| Mechanical life | $>1$ million operations |
| Conformity to Standards | IEC/EN 60947-5-1, EN 418 <br> BG-GS-ET-15 |

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contact Rating | $16 \mathrm{~A} / 400 \mathrm{VAC}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Switching Action | Slow-action NC <br> $\Theta$ Positive break contacts |
| Rated Insulation Voltage | 500 V |
| Type Terminals | Screw terminals,2.5 mm <br> (including max. <br> (inductor ferrules) |
| Withstand Voltage | 6 kV |
| Thermal test current | 10 A |
| Max. fuse rating | 16 A (slow-blow) |

GFS SERIES DIMENSIONS (mm)


## EMERGENCY CABLE-PULL SWITCHES



## SELECTION GUIDE

| Switch <br> Series | Housing <br> Material | Maximum <br> Span | Contact <br> Configurations | Ex <br> Rated | Catalog <br> Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| zS71 | Die-cast <br> aluminum | 65 feet | 1 NO \& 1 NC <br> 2 NC | (Optional) | 94 |
| ZS73 | Die-cast <br> aluminum | 165 feet | 1 NO \& 1 NC <br> 2 NC | (Optional) | 98 |
| ZS75 | Die-cast <br> aluminum | 165 feet | 1 NO \& 1 NC <br> 2 NC <br> 2 NO \& NC <br> 4 NC | (Optional) | 102 |
| ZS441 | Die-cast <br> aluminum | 80 feet | 1 NO \& 1 NC <br> 2 NC | No | 106 |
| Bidirectional <br> ZS75S | Die-cast <br> aluminum | 165 feet <br> (Each Direction) | 2 NO \& 2 NC <br> 4 NC | (Optional) | 110 |

## Emergency Cable-Pull Switch (Meets EN418)



## Description

The ZS71 is designed to provide continuous emergency stop along exposed areas of machinery and conveyors which present hazards to operators/maintenance personnel. Unlike E-stop pushbuttons, emergency-stop cable-pull systems can be actuated at any point along the "trip-wire."
The unit features a positive-opening NC contact which is forced open when the trip-wire is pulled. This design also assures actuation if the operator falls into, leans on, or is pushed against the trip-wire.

In addition, the switch is designed to operate if the trip wire is cut or goes slack.

Their rugged metal housing, small size and watertight design (IP65) make them ideal for use in hostile environments where space is limited.

## Operation

The ZS71 features an axial actuating shaft and a double-pole contact block with either 1 NO \& 1 NC or 2 NC contacts (with trip-wire attached). When installed, the trip-wire is pulled out 5 mm , closing the open contact.

When the trip-wire is pulled, the positive-break NC contact is forced open via a direct mechanical linkage with the actuating shaft. If the trip-wire goes slack (e.g. breaks or is cut) the NO contact, closed during pre-tensioning, opens - resulting in equipment stoppage.
Manual (key or pushbutton) reset mechanisms assure the equipment cannot be restarted until the reset is actuated.

## Typical Applications

The ZS71 is ideal for replacing multiple, discrete E-stop pushbuttons or achieving a continuous immediately accessible emergency stop ... especially where space is limited. Typical applications include conveyor lines, textile machinery, packaging machinery, turret lathes, and transfer lines.

## Features \& Benefits

- Rugged, corrosion-resistant, die-cast aluminum housing ... tolerates the most hostile environments.
- "Positive-break" NC contact ... assures circuit interruption upon pulling of trip wire.
- Visual position indicator ... for ease of installation.
- Push/pull operation ... actuates if trip-wire is pulled or goes slack.
- Watertight design ... meets IP65 requirements.
- Continuous E-stop protection ... for supported trip-wire spans up to 65 feet ( 20 m ).
- Meets rigid safety agency standards ... UL, CSA.
- Low actuating force ... operates with only 13.5 lbs of force. Ideal for short-run applications.
- Explosion protected ... optional IEC-rated explosion-proof models available.
- Mounting accessories ... ease and extend installation.


AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS

| Part Number | Contact <br> Configuration | Type <br> Reset | Pre-Tensioned <br> Force | Typical <br> Actuating <br> Force (F) | Maximum <br> Cable <br> Length |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ZS71-10/1S WVDA-55N* | $1 \mathrm{NO} \& 1 \mathrm{NC}$ | Pushbutton | $12.5 \mathrm{lbs}(55 \mathrm{~N})$ | $1.4 \mathrm{lbs}(6 \mathrm{~N})$ | $32.5 \mathrm{ft}(10 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| ZS71-10/1S WVDA* | $1 \mathrm{NO} \& 1 \mathrm{NC}$ | Pushbutton | $45.5 \mathrm{lbs}(200 \mathrm{~N})$ | $6 \mathrm{lbs}(25 \mathrm{~N})$ | $65 \mathrm{ft}(20 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| ZS71-10/1S WVSA-55N* | $1 \mathrm{NO} \& 1 \mathrm{NC}$ | Key | $12.5 \mathrm{lbs}(55 \mathrm{~N})$ | $1.4 \mathrm{lbs}(6 \mathrm{~N})$ | $32.5 \mathrm{ft}(10 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| ZS71-10/1S WVSA* | $1 \mathrm{NO} \& 1 \mathrm{NC}$ | Key | $45.5 \mathrm{lbs}(200 \mathrm{~N})$ | $6 \mathrm{lbs}(25 \mathrm{~N})$ | $65 \mathrm{ft}(20 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| ZS71-20 WVDA-55N | 2 NC | Pushbutton | $12.5 \mathrm{lbs}(55 \mathrm{~N})$ | $1.4 \mathrm{lbs}(6 \mathrm{~N})$ | $32.5 \mathrm{ft}(10 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| ZS71-20 WVDA | 2 NC | Pushbutton | $45.5 \mathrm{lbs}(200 \mathrm{~N})$ | $6 \mathrm{lbs}(25 \mathrm{~N})$ | $65 \mathrm{ft}(20 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| ZS71-20 WVSA-55N | 2 NC | Key | $12.5 \mathrm{lbs}(55 \mathrm{~N})$ | $1.4 \mathrm{lbs}(6 \mathrm{~N})$ | $32.5 \mathrm{ft}(10 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| ZS71-20 WVSA | 2 NC | Key | $45.5 \mathrm{lbs}(200 \mathrm{~N})$ | $6 \mathrm{lbs}(25 \mathrm{~N})$ | $65 \mathrm{ft} \mathrm{(20m)}$ |

*Available in an IEC-rated explosion-proof design. To order, add suffix "-EX" to part number.

## AVAILABLE ACCESSORIES

| Part Number | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| PL-PG13.5-24V | 24V Pilot light kit |
| PL-PG13.5-120V | 120V Pilot light kit |
| STQ441-SC | 5mm diameter steel cable, PVC coated |
| STQ441-EB | M10 eye bolt \& hex nut |
| STQ441-CC | Cable clamp |
| STQ441-TB | Turnbuckle |
| STQ441-TH | Thimble |
| STQ441-PU | Pulley assembly (for cable "cornering") |

For recommended installation instructions, please see page 109.

## MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Die-cast aluminum with fiberglass- <br> reinforced thermoplastic cover |
| :--- | :--- |
| Degree of Protection | IP65 |
| Maximum Supported <br> Span | 65 feet $(20 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| Operating Temperature | $-13^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+158^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\left(-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ to $\left.+70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ |
| Mechanical Life | 1 million operations |
| Conformity to Standards | EN418, UL, CSA |
| Minimum Cable Tension | $6.7 \mathrm{lbs} .(30 \mathrm{~N})$ |
| Typical Deflection $(S)$ <br> Required for Operation | $4.4^{\prime \prime}(11 \mathrm{~cm})$ |

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contacts | Fine silver |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contact Configuration | 1 NO \& 1 NC or 2 NC double- <br> pole, double-break with <br> electrically-separated contact <br> bridges |
| Contact Rating | 6A/400VAC |
| Switching Action | Slow-action, positive-break NC <br> contacts (with wire pulling). Snap- <br> action NO contact. |
| Short Circuit Protection | 6A (external) |
| Type Terminals | Screw terminals with clamping <br> washers |



## DIMENSIONS


$\xrightarrow[\text { inch }]{\stackrel{\text { mm }}{\longrightarrow}}$

SWITCHING DIAGRAMS \& CONTACT SCHEMATICS



ZS 71 1O/1S...



ZS 71 2OS...


## Description

The ZS73 is designed to provide a continuous emergency stop along exposed areas of machinery and conveyors which present hazards to operators/maintenance personnel. Unlike E-stop pushbuttons, emergency stop cable-pull systems can be actuated at any point along the "trip-wire."
The units feature positive-opening NC contacts which are forced open when the trip-wire is pulled. This design also assures machine stoppage if an operator falls into, leans on, or is pulled against the trip wire.
In addition the switch is designed to operate if the trip wire is cut or goes slack. To comply with OSHA and other safety regulations, the ZS73 features a manual mechanical reset which must be actuated before the controlled equipment can be restarted.

Their rugged metal housing and watertight design (IP65) make them ideal for achieving a higher degree of $E$-stop safety in industrial and hostile environments.

## Operation

The ZS73 features an axial actuating shaft and a double-pole contact block with 1 NO and 1 NC contact or 2 NC contacts (with trip-wire attached). When installed, the trip-wire is pretensioned until the actuating shaft is pulled out 6 mm , closing the NO contact(s).

When the trip-wire is pulled, the positive-break NC contact(s) are forced open via a direct mechanical linkage with the actuating shaft. If the trip-wire goes slack (e.g. breaks or is cut) the NO contact, closed during pre-tensioning, opens resulting in equipment stoppage.

Manual pushbutton reset assures the equipment cannot be restarted until the reset is actuated.

## Typical Applications

The ZS73 emergency cable-pull switches are ideal for replacing multiple, discrete E-stop pushbuttons or achieving a continuous, immediately accessible emergency stop. Typical applications include conveyor lines, textile machinery, packaging machinery, turret lathes, power plants, gravel processing and transfer lines.

## Features \& Benefits

- Rugged, corrosion-resistant, die-cast aluminum housing ... tolerates the most hostile environments.
- "Positive-break" NC contacts ... assure circuit interruption upon pulling of trip wire.
- Watertight design ... meets IP65 requirements.
- Continuous E-stop protection ... for supported trip-wire spans up to 164 feet ( 50 m ).
- Meets rigid safety agency standards ... EN 418
- Available in two operating force models ... for application compatibility.
- Mounting accessories ... ease and extend installation.
- Satisfies OSHA push/pull operating requirements ... trips if cable is pulled or goes slack.
- Explosion protected ... optional IEC-rated explosion-proof models available.
- Signal lamp ... optional lamp signals tripped and latched condition.


## ZS73 AVAILABLE MODELS AND ACCESSORIES

AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS

| Part Number | Contact Configuration | Type Reset | Pre-Tensioned Force | Typical Actuating Force (F) | Recommended Cable Length <br> (Minimum \& Maximum) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ZS73-10/1S WVD-98N* | $1 \mathrm{NO} \& 1 \mathrm{NC}$ | Pushbutton | 18-22 lbs (79-98N) | 1.1-1.7 lbs ( $5-8 \mathrm{~N}$ ) | $<33 \mathrm{ft}$ ( $<10 \mathrm{~m}$ ) |
| ZS73-10/1S WVD-177N* | $1 \mathrm{NO} \& 1 \mathrm{NC}$ | Pushbutton | 26-40 lbs (118-177N) | $4.2-5.6 \mathrm{lbs}(19-25 \mathrm{~N})$ | $33-65 \mathrm{ft}(10-20 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| ZS73-10/1S WVD-275N* | 1 NO \& 1 NC | Pushbutton | 44-62 lbs (197-275N) | 7.4-9.2 lbs (33-41N) | $65-100 \mathrm{ft}(20-30 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| ZS73-10/1S WVD* | 1 NO \& 1 NC | Pushbutton | 66-88 lbs (295-390N) | 8.5-13.5 lbs (38-60N) | 100-165 ft (30-50m) |
| ZS73-10/1S WVS-98N* | 1 NO \& 1 NC | Key | 18-22 lbs (79-98N) | 1.1-1.7 lbs (5-8N) | $<33 \mathrm{ft}$ ( $<10 \mathrm{~m}$ ) |
| ZS73-10/1S WVS-177N* | 1 NO \& 1 NC | Key | 26-40 lbs (118-177N) | $4.2-5.6 \mathrm{lbs}(19-25 \mathrm{~N})$ | $33-65 \mathrm{ft}(10-20 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| ZS73-10/1S WVS-275N* | 1 NO \& 1 NC | Key | 44-62 lbs (197-275N) | 7.4-9.2 lbs (33-41N) | $65-100 \mathrm{ft}(20-30 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| ZS73-10/1S WVS* | $1 \mathrm{NO} \& 1 \mathrm{NC}$ | Key | $66-88 \mathrm{lbs}(295-390 \mathrm{~N})$ | $8.5-13.5 \mathrm{lbs}(38-60 \mathrm{~N})$ | 100-165 ft (30-50m) |
| ZS73-20 WVD-98N | 2 NC | Pushbutton | 18-22 lbs (79-98N) | 1.1-1.7 lbs (5-8N) | $<33 \mathrm{ft}$ (<10m) |
| ZS73-20 WVD-177N | 2 NC | Pushbutton | 26-40 lbs (118-177N) | $4.2-5.6 \mathrm{lbs}(19-25 \mathrm{~N})$ | $33-65 \mathrm{ft}(10-20 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| ZS73-20 WVD-275N | 2 NC | Pushbutton | 44-62 lbs (197-275N) | $7.4-9.2 \mathrm{lbs}(33-41 \mathrm{~N})$ | $65-100 \mathrm{ft}(20-30 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| ZS73-20 WVD | 2 NC | Pushbutton | 66-88 lbs (295-390N) | $8.5-13.5 \mathrm{lbs}(38-60 \mathrm{~N})$ | 100-165 ft (30-50m) |
| ZS73-20 WVS-98N | 2 NC | Key | 18-22 lbs (79-98N) | 1.1-1.7 lbs (5-8N) | $<33 \mathrm{ft}(<10 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| ZS73-20 WVS-177N | 2 NC | Key | 26-40 lbs (118-177N) | $4.2-5.6 \mathrm{lbs}(19-25 \mathrm{~N})$ | $33-65 \mathrm{ft}(10-20 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| ZS73-20 WVS-275N | 2 NC | Key | 44-62 lbs (197-275N) | 7.4-9.2 lbs (33-41N) | $65-100 \mathrm{ft}(20-30 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| ZS73-20 WVS | 2 NC | Key | 66-88 lbs (295-390N) | $8.5-13.5 \mathrm{lbs}(38-60 \mathrm{~N})$ | 100-165 ft (30-50m) |

*Available in an IEC-rated explosion-proof design. To order, add suffix "-EX" to part number.

AVAILABLE ACCESSORIES

| Part Number | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| PL-M16-24V | 24V Pilot light kit |
| PL-M16-120V | 120V Pilot light kit |
| STQ441-SC | 5mm diameter steel cable, PVC coated |
| STQ441-EB | M10 eye bolt \& hex nut |
| STQ441-CC | Cable clamp |
| STQ441-TB | Turnbuckle |
| STQ441-TH | Thimble |
| STQ441-PU | Pulley assembly (for cable "cornering") |

For recommended installation instructions, please see page 109.


Explosion-proof option


## ZS73 TECHNICAL DATA

## MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Die-cast aluminum, color-painted Thermoplastic cover |
| :---: | :---: |
| Degree of Protection | IP65 |
| Maximum Supported Span | 164 feet (50m) |
| Typical Deflection (S) Required for Operation | $5.1^{\prime \prime}(13 \mathrm{~cm})$ |
| Mechanical Life | 1 million operations |
| Operating Temperature | $-13^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+158^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\left(-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ to $\left.+70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ |
| Conformity to Standards | CE UL <br> BG CSA <br> EN 418  <br> IEC 947-5-1  <br> EN 60947-5-1  |
| Explosion Protection | E Ex dll CT6 ("Ex" models only) |

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contacts | Fine silver |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contact Configuration | Double-pole, double-break with <br> electrically-separated contact <br> bridges |
| Contact Rating | 6 6A/400VAC |
| Switching Action | Slow-action, positive-break NC <br> contacts (with wire pulling) |
| Short Circuit Protection | 6A (Slow blow) |
| Rated Insulation Voltage | 400VAC |
| Type Terminals | Screw terminals with clamping <br> washers |

## DIMENSIONS



## SWITCHING DIAGRAMS \& CONTACT SCHEMATICS




I (m) Cable length vs. temperature range

PRE-TENSIONING ADJUSTMENT


To ensure positive-break operation, the switch should be pinned through the holes shown (1). The trip-wire should be pre-tensioned to the point where the linear switch actuating cam is in the middle position (3). The standard 395N axial pulling force required for pre-tensioning can be reduced by adjusting the grooved nut (2). For trip-wire spans of less than 30 m , the unit can be supplied with lighter force pre-tensioning springs.

PRE-TENSIONING FORCE VS. ACTUATION FORCE

The actuating force is a function of the:

- trip-wire span
- pre-tensioning spring
- set pre-tensioning force as shown. Units are available with lighter springs for trip-wire spans of less than 30 m . Please see ordering details under AVAILABLE OPTIONS.




## Description

The ZS75 is designed to provide a continuous emergency stop along exposed areas of machinery and conveyors which present hazards to operators/maintenance personnel. Unlike E-stop pushbuttons, emergency stop cable-pull systems can be actuated at any point along the "trip-wire."
The units feature positive-opening NC contacts which are forced open when the trip-wire is pulled. This design also assures machine stoppage if an operator falls into, leans on, or is pulled against the trip wire.

In addition the switch is designed to operate if the trip wire is cut or goes slack. To comply with OSHA and other safety regulations, the ZS75 features a manual mechanical reset which must be actuated before the controlled equipment can be restarted.

Their rugged metal housing and watertight design (IP65) make them ideal for achieving a higher degree of E -stop safety in industrial and hostile environments.

## Operation

The ZS75 features an axial actuating shaft and up to two double-pole contact blocks. When installed, the trip-wire is pre-tensioned until the actuating shaft is pulled out 6 mm , closing the NO contact(s).
When the trip-wire is pulled, the positive-break NC contact(s) are forced open via a direct mechanical linkage with the actuating shaft. If the trip-wire goes slack (e.g. breaks or is cut) the NO contacts, closed during pre-tensioning, open resulting in equipment stoppage.
Manual pushbutton reset assures the equipment cannot be restarted until the reset is actuated.

## Typical Applications

The ZS75 emergency cable-pull switches are ideal for replacing multiple, discrete E-stop pushbuttons or achieving a continuous, immediately accessible emergency stop. Typical applications include conveyor lines, textile machinery, packaging machinery, turret lathes, power plants, gravel processing and transfer lines.

## Features \& Benefits

- Rugged, corrosion-resistant, die-cast aluminum housing ... tolerates the most hostile environments.
- "Positive-break" NC contacts ... assure circuit interruption upon pulling of trip wire.
- Watertight design ... meets IP65 requirements.
- Continuous E-stop protection ... for supported trip-wire spans up to 164 feet ( 50 m ).
- Meets rigid safety agency standards ... EN 418
- Available in four operating force models ... for application compatibility.
- Mounting accessories ... ease and extend installation.
- Satisfies OSHA push/pull operating requirements ... trips if cable is pulled or goes slack.
- Explosion protected ... optional IEC-rated explosion-proof models available.
- Signal lamp ... optional lamp signals tripped and latched condition.


## ZS75 AVAILABLE MODELS AND ACCESSORIES

AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS

| Part Number | Contact Configuration | Type Reset | Pre-Tensioned Force | Typical Actuating Force (F) | Recommended Cable Length <br> (Minimum \& Maximum) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ZS75-20/2S WVD-98N* | 2 NO \& 2 NC | Pushbutton | 18-22 lbs (79-98N) | 1.1-1.7 lbs (5-8N) | $<33 \mathrm{ft}$ (<10m) |
| ZS75-20/2S WVD-177N* | 2 NO \& 2 NC | Pushbutton | 26-40 lbs (118-177N) | $4.2-5.6 \mathrm{lbs}(19-25 \mathrm{~N})$ | $33-65 \mathrm{ft}(10-20 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| ZS75-20/2S WVD-275N* | 2 NO \& 2 NC | Pushbutton | 44-62 lbs (197-275N) | 7.4-9.2 lbs (33-41N) | $65-100 \mathrm{ft}(20-30 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| ZS75-20/2S WVD* | 2 NO \& 2 NC | Pushbutton | $66-88 \mathrm{lbs}(295-390 \mathrm{~N})$ | $8.5-13.5 \mathrm{lbs}(38-60 \mathrm{~N})$ | 100-165 ft (30-50m) |
| ZS75-20/2S WVS-98N* | $2 \mathrm{NO} \& 2 \mathrm{NC}$ | Key | 18-22 lbs (79-98N) | 1.1-1.7 lbs (5-8N) | $<33 \mathrm{ft}$ ( $<10 \mathrm{~m}$ ) |
| ZS75-20/2S WVS-177N* | 2 NO \& 2 NC | Key | 26-40 lbs (118-177N) | $4.2-5.6 \mathrm{lbs}(19-25 N)$ | $33-65 \mathrm{ft}(10-20 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| ZS75-20/2S WVS-275N* | $2 \mathrm{NO} \& 2 \mathrm{NC}$ | Key | 44-62 lbs (197-275N) | $7.4-9.2 \mathrm{lbs}(33-41 \mathrm{~N})$ | $65-100 \mathrm{ft}(20-30 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| ZS75-20/2S WVS* | 2 NO \& 2 NC | Key | $66-88 \mathrm{lbs}(295-390 \mathrm{~N})$ | $8.5-13.5 \mathrm{lbs}(38-60 \mathrm{~N})$ | 100-165 ft (30-50m) |
| ZS75-40 WVD-98N | 4 NC | Pushbutton | 18-22 lbs (79-98N) | 1.1-1.7 lbs (5-8N) | $<33 \mathrm{ft}$ (<10m) |
| ZS75-40 WVD-177N | 4 NC | Pushbutton | 26-40 lbs (118-177N) | $4.2-5.6 \mathrm{lbs}(19-25 \mathrm{~N})$ | $33-65 \mathrm{ft}(10-20 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| ZS75-40 WVD-275N | 4 NC | Pushbutton | 44-62 lbs (197-275N) | $7.4-9.2 \mathrm{lbs}(33-41 \mathrm{~N})$ | $65-100 \mathrm{ft}(20-30 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| ZS75-40 WVD | 4 NC | Pushbutton | 66-88 lbs (295-390N) | 8.5-13.5 lbs (38-60N) | 100-165 ft (30-50m) |
| ZS75-40 WVS-98N | 4 NC | Key | 18-22 lbs (79-98N) | 1.1-1.7 lbs (5-8N) | $<33 \mathrm{ft}$ (<10m) |
| ZS75-40 WVS-177N | 4 NC | Key | 26-40 lbs (118-177N) | $4.2-5.6 \mathrm{lbs}(19-25 \mathrm{~N})$ | $33-65 \mathrm{ft}(10-20 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| ZS75-40 WVS-275N | 4 NC | Key | 44-62 lbs (197-275N) | $7.4-9.2 \mathrm{lbs}(33-41 \mathrm{~N})$ | $65-100 \mathrm{ft}(20-30 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| ZS75-40 WVS | 4 NC | Key | 66-88 lbs (295-390N) | 8.5-13.5 lbs (38-60N) | 100-165 ft (30-50m) |

*Available in an IEC-rated explosion-proof design. To order, add suffix "-EX" to part number.

## AVAILABLE ACCESSORIES

| Part Number | Description |
| :---: | :--- |
| PL-M25-24V | 24V Pilot light kit |
| PL-M25-120V | 120V Pilot light kit |
| STQ441-SC | 5mm diameter steel cable, PVC coated |
| STQ441-EB | M10 eye bolt \& hex nut |
| STQ441-CC | Cable clamp |
| STQ441-TB | Turnbuckle |
| STQ441-TH | Thimble |
| STQ441-PU | Pulley assembly (for cable "cornering") |

For recommended installation instructions, please see page 109.

## ZS75 TECHNICAL DATA

## MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Die-cast aluminum, color-painted |
| :--- | :--- |
| Degree of Protection | IP65 |
| Maximum Supported <br> Span | 164 feet $(50 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| Typical Deflection (S) <br> Required for Operation | $5.1^{\prime \prime}(13 \mathrm{~cm})$ |
| Mechanical Life | 1 million operations |
| Operating Temperature | $-13^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+158^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\left(-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ to $\left.+70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ |
| Conformity to Standards | UL <br> BG <br> ESA |
|  | EN 418 <br> IEC $947-5-1$ <br> EN 60947-5-1 |
| Explosion Protection | E Ex dII CT6 ("Ex" models only) |

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contacts | Fine silver |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contact Configuration | Double-pole, double-break with <br> electrically-separated contact <br> bridges |
| Contact Rating | 6 G/400VAC |
| Switching Action | Slow-action, positive-break NC <br> contacts (with wire pulling) |
| Short Circuit Protection | 6A (Slow blow) |
| Rated Insulation Voltage | 400VAC |
| Type Terminals | Screw terminals with clamping <br> washers |

## DIMENSIONS



## SWITCHING DIAGRAMS \& CONTACT SCHEMATICS




I (m) Cable length vs. temperature range

## PRE-TENSIONING ADJUSTMENT



To ensure positive-break operation, the switch should be pinned through the holes shown (1). The trip-wire should be pre-tensioned to the point where the linear switch actuating cam is in the middle position (3). The standard 395N axial pulling force required for pre-tensioning can be reduced by adjusting the grooved nut (2). For trip-wire spans of less than 30 m , the unit can be supplied with lighter force pre-tensioning springs.

## PRE-TENSIONING FORCE VS. ACTUATION FORCE

The actuating force is a function of the:

- trip-wire span
- pre-tensioning spring
- set pre-tensioning force as shown. Units are available with lighter springs for trip-wire spans of less than 30 m . Please see ordering details under AVAILABLE OPTIONS.



## Series ZS441



## P $\Theta$ SITIVE-BREAK

## Description

The ZS441 Series is designed to provide a continuous emergency stop along exposed areas of machinery and conveyors which present hazards to operators/maintenance personnel. Unlike E-stop pushbuttons, emergency stop cablepull systems can be actuated at any point along the "trip-wire."
The units feature positive-opening NC contacts which are forced open when the trip-wire is pulled. This design also assures machine stoppage if an operator falls into, leans on, or is pulled against the trip wire.
In addition the switch is designed to operate if the trip wire is cut or goes slack. To comply with OSHA and other safety regulations, the ZS441 features a manual mechanical reset which must be actuated before the controlled equipment can be restarted.
Their rugged metal housing and watertight design (IP65) make them ideal for achieving a higher degree of E-stop safety in industrial and hostile environments.

## Operation

The ZS441 features an axial actuating shaft and a doublepole contact block with $1 \mathrm{NO} / 1 \mathrm{NC}$ or 2 NC contacts (with tripwire attached). When installed, the trip-wire is pre-tensioned until the actuating shaft is pulled out 6 mm , closing the open contact.

When the trip-wire is pulled, the positive-break NC contact is forced open via a direct mechanical linkage with the actuating shaft. If the trip-wire goes slack (e.g. breaks or is cut) the NO contact, closed during pre-tensioning, opens - resulting in equipment stoppage.
Manual (key or pushbutton) reset mechanisms assure the equipment cannot be restarted until the reset is actuated.

## Typical Applications

ZS441 emergency cable-pull switches are ideal for replacing multiple, discrete E-stop pushbuttons or achieving a continuous, immediately accessible emergency stop. Typical applications include conveyor lines, textile machinery, packaging machinery, turret lathes, power plants, gravel processing and transfer lines.

## Features \& Benefits

- Rugged, corrosion-resistant, die-cast aluminum housing ... tolerates the most hostile environments.
- "Positive-break" NC contacts ... assure circuit interruption upon pulling of trip wire.
- Watertight design ... meets IP65 requirements.
- Continuous E-stop protection ... for trip-wire spans up to 82 feet (25m).
- Meets rigid safety agency standards ... EN 418
- Available in three reset styles ... pushbutton, key and non-reset.
- Available in three operating force models ... for application compatibility.
- Mounting accessories ... ease and extend installation.
- Built-in vibration tolerance ... eliminates nuisance tripping.
- Push/pull operation ... actuates if trip-wire is pulled or goes slack.

AVAILABLE ACCESSORIES

| Part Number | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| PL-M20-24V | 24V Pilot light kit |
| PL-M20-120V | 120V Pilot light kit |
| STQ441-SC | 5mm diameter steel cable, PVC coated |
| STQ441-EB | M10 eye bolt \& hex nut |
| STQ441-CC | Cable clamp |
| STQ441-TB | Turnbuckle |
| STQ441-TH | Thimble |
| STQ441-PU | Pulley assembly (for cable "cornering") |

For recommended installation instructions, please see page 109.

AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS

| Part Number | Contact Configuration | Type Reset | Pre-Tensioned Force | Typical Actuating Force (F) | Recommended Cable Length |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ZS441-10/1S-60N | $1 \mathrm{NO} \& 1 \mathrm{NC}$ | Non-Reset | $13.5 \mathrm{lbs}(60 \mathrm{~N})$ | $1.3 \mathrm{lbs}(6 \mathrm{~N})$ | 0-16.5 ft (0-5m) |
| ZS441-10/1S-150N | 1 NO \& 1 NC | Non-Reset | 34 lbs (150N) | $3.1 \mathrm{lbs}(14 \mathrm{~N})$ | 16.5-50 ft (5-15m) |
| ZS441-10/1S | $1 \mathrm{NO} \& 1 \mathrm{NC}$ | Non-Reset | 50 lbs (220N) | $5.2 \mathrm{lbs}(23 \mathrm{~N})$ | $50-80 \mathrm{ft}(15-25 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| ZS441-10/1SVD-60N | 1 NO \& 1 NC | Pushbutton | $13.5 \mathrm{lbs}(60 \mathrm{~N})$ | $1.3 \mathrm{lbs}(6 \mathrm{~N})$ | 0-16.5 ft (0-5m) |
| ZS441-10/1SVD-150N | 1 NO \& 1 NC | Pushbutton | 34 lbs (150N) | $3.1 \mathrm{lbs}(14 \mathrm{~N})$ | 16.5-50 ft (5-15m) |
| ZS441-10/1SVD | $1 \mathrm{NO} \& 1 \mathrm{NC}$ | Pushbutton | 50 lbs (220N) | $5.2 \mathrm{lbs}(23 \mathrm{~N})$ | $50-80 \mathrm{ft}(15-25 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| ZS441-10/1SVS-60N | $1 \mathrm{NO} \& 1 \mathrm{NC}$ | Key | $13.5 \mathrm{lbs}(60 \mathrm{~N})$ | $1.3 \mathrm{lbs}(6 \mathrm{~N})$ | 0-16.5 ft (0-5m) |
| ZS441-10/1SVS-150N | 1 NO \& 1 NC | Key | 34 lbs (150N) | $3.1 \mathrm{lbs}(14 \mathrm{~N})$ | 16.5-50 ft (5-15m) |
| ZS441-10/1SVS | $1 \mathrm{NO} \& 1 \mathrm{NC}$ | Key | 50 lbs (220N) | $5.2 \mathrm{lbs}(23 \mathrm{~N})$ | $50-80 \mathrm{ft}(15-25 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| ZS441-20-60N | 2 NC | Non-Reset | $13.5 \mathrm{lbs}(60 \mathrm{~N})$ | $1.3 \mathrm{lbs}(6 \mathrm{~N})$ | 0-16.5 ft (0-5m) |
| ZS441-20-150N | 2 NC | Non-Reset | $34 \mathrm{lbs}(150 \mathrm{~N})$ | $3.1 \mathrm{lbs}(14 \mathrm{~N})$ | 16.5-50 ft ( $5-15 \mathrm{~m}$ ) |
| ZS441-20 | 2 NC | Non-Reset | $50 \mathrm{lbs}(220 \mathrm{~N})$ | $5.2 \mathrm{lbs}(23 \mathrm{~N})$ | $50-80 \mathrm{ft}(15-25 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| ZS441-20VD-60N | 2 NC | Pushbutton | $13.5 \mathrm{lbs}(60 \mathrm{~N})$ | $1.3 \mathrm{lbs}(6 \mathrm{~N})$ | 0-16.5 ft (0-5m) |
| ZS441-20VD-150N | 2 NC | Pushbutton | 34 lbs (150N) | $3.1 \mathrm{lbs}(14 \mathrm{~N})$ | 16.5-50 ft (5-15m) |
| ZS441-20VD | 2 NC | Pushbutton | $50 \mathrm{lbs}(220 \mathrm{~N})$ | $5.2 \mathrm{lbs}(23 \mathrm{~N})$ | $50-80 \mathrm{ft}(15-25 \mathrm{~m})$ |
| ZS441-20VS-60N | 2 NC | Key | $13.5 \mathrm{lbs}(60 \mathrm{~N})$ | $1.3 \mathrm{lbs}(6 \mathrm{~N})$ | 0-16.5 ft (0-5m) |
| ZS441-20VS-150N | 2 NC | Key | 34 lbs (150N) | 3.1 lbs (14N) | 16.5-50 ft (5-15m) |
| ZS441-20VS | 2 NC | Key | $50 \mathrm{lbs}(220 \mathrm{~N})$ | $5.2 \mathrm{lbs}(23 \mathrm{~N})$ | $50-80 \mathrm{ft}(15-25 \mathrm{~m})$ |


$I(\mathrm{~m}) \quad$ Cable length vs. temperature range

## ZS441 TECHNICAL DATA

MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing (Standard) | Die-cast aluminum with baked <br> enamel finish |
| :--- | :--- |
| Housing (Optional) | Cast iron |
| Degree of Protection | IP65 |
| Maximum Supported <br> Span | 80 feet (25m) |
| Typical Deflection (S) <br> Required for Operation | $4^{\prime \prime}(10 \mathrm{~cm})$ |
| Operating Temperature | $-22^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to +195야 |
| Mechanical Life | $3 \times 10^{4}$ operations |
| Conformity to Standards | IEC 947-5-1 <br> EN60947-5-1 <br> EN418 <br> DIN VDE 0660-200 |

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contacts | Fine silver |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contact Configuration | Double-pole, double-break with <br> electrically-separated contact <br> bridges |
| Contact Rating | 6 A (Slow-blow) |
| Switching Action | Slow-action, positive-break NC <br> contacts (with wire pulling) |
| Short Circuit Protection | Fuse 25A (time-delay) |
| Rated Insulation Voltage | 400VAC |
| Type Terminals | Screw terminals with self-lifting <br> clamps for up to 13 AWG flexible <br> stranded wire $\left(2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}\right)$ |

SWITCHING DIAGRAMS \& CONTACT SCHEMATICS


DIMENSIONS


Recommended Emergency Cable-Pull Switch Installation Instructions (For ZS71, ZS73, ZS75 and ZS441 models)



## Description

ZS75S is designed to provide a continuous emergency stop along exposed areas of machinery and conveyors which present hazards to operators/maintenance personnel. Unlike E-stop pushbuttons, emergency stop cable-pull systems can be actuated at any point along the "trip-wire."

The units feature positive-opening NC contact(s) which are forced open when the trip-wire is pulled. This design also assures machine stoppage if an operator falls into, leans on, or is pulled against the trip-wire.
To comply with OSHA and other safety regulations, the ZS75S features a manual mechanical reset which must be actuated before the controlled equipment can be restarted. In addition the switch is designed to fail-to-safe if the trip wire is cut or goes slack.
Their rugged metal housing and watertight design (IP65) make them ideal for achieving a higher degree of E-stop safety in industrial and hostile environments. An optional signal lamp enables distance viewing of switch status.

## Operation

Available with 2 NO \& 2 NC or 4 NC contacts, the ZS75S is designed to mount between two trip-wires.
When either trip-wire is pulled, the positive-break NC contact(s) are forced open via a direct mechanical linkage with the actuating lever. If either trip-wire goes slack (e.g. breaks or is cut), the tension spring of the other trip wire pulls the actuating lever - also forcing the NC contacts to open.

When actuated, the switch remains latched until manually reset via a pushbutton or key. (An optional signal lamp is also available.)

Manual reset assures the equipment cannot be restarted until actuated.

## Typical Applications

ZS75S emergency rope-pull switches are ideal for replacing multiple, discrete E-stop pushbuttons or achieving a continuous, immediately accessible emergency stop. Typical applications include conveyor lines, textile machinery, packaging machinery, turret lathes, power plants, gravel processing and transfer lines.

## Features \& Benefits

- Rugged, corrosion-resistant, die-cast aluminum housing ... tolerates the most hostile environments.
- "Positive-break" NC contacts ... assure circuit interruption upon pulling of trip wire.
- Watertight design ... meets IP65 requirements.
- Continuous E-stop protection ... for trip-wire spans up to 164 feet (50m).
- Meets rigid safety agency standards ... EN418
- Available in two operating force models ... for application compatibility.
- Mounting accessories ... ease and extend installation.
- Satisfies OSHA push-pull operating requirements ... trips if cable is pulled or goes slack.
- Signal lamp ... optional lamp signals tripped and latched condition.


## AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS

| Part Number | Contact <br> Configuration | Type <br> Reset |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| ZS75S-20/2S VD | 2 NO \& 2 NC | Pushbutton |
| ZS75S-40 VD | 4 NC |  |
| ZS75S-20/2S VS | 2 NO \& 2 NC | Key |
| ZS75S-40 VS | 4 NC |  |

Note: Pilot lamp option available for all above models. Add suffix G24V (24VAC) or G120V (120VAC) when ordering.


MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Die-cast aluminum, color-painted |
| :--- | :--- |
| Degree of Protection | IP65 |
| Actuating Force | Depends upon <br> wire span and model |
| Maximum Supported <br> Span | 165 feet $(50 \mathrm{~m})$ in each direction |
| Mechanical Life | 1 million operations |
| Operating Temperature | $-13^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+158^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\left(-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ to $\left.+70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ |
| Conformity to Standards | UL <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br> EN $418 \quad$ IEC 947-5-1 CSA <br> EN 60947-5-1 |

ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contacts | Fine silver |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contact Configuration | Double-pole, double-break with <br> electrically-separated contact <br> bridges |
| Contact Rating | 6 6A/400VAC |
| Switching Action | Slow-action, positive-break NC <br> contacts (with wire pulling) |
| Short Circuit Protection | 6A (Slow blow) |
| Rated Insulation Voltage | 400VAC |
| Type Terminals | Screw terminals with clamping <br> washers |

## DIMENSIONS



## SWITCHING DIAGRAMS \& CONTACT SCHEMATICS



## ZS75S BIDIRECTIONAL TECHNICAL DATA

## RECOMMENDED INSTALLATION DETAILS

Mounting Instructions - Cable Pull Switches Series ZS75S Bidirectional


## CODED-MAGNET SENSORS

These rugged presence-sensing devices feature a sealed (IP67) housing, making them ideal interlocks in hostile environments. Their tamper-resistant design and small size make them attractive alternatives to conventional proximity sensors, magnetic switches, and limit switches. Used with SCHMERSAL's matched safety circuit monitors, they allow achieving the highest levels of machine safety.


## SELECTION GUIDE




## Description

The Series BNS250 coded-magnet sensors are designed for use as a safety interlock switch on movable machine guards/articulating robot arms. Each sensor set consists of a multiple reed switch unit and a coded-magnet actuator. The reed switches, wired in series, will only close in the presence of their matched magnetic field array.
Both switch and magnet assemblies are sealed to IP67 (submersible) standards. Their tamper-resistant design prevents bypassing with a simple magnet or improperly coded magnetic field. In addition, the BNS module features a 1meter long prewired pigtail.

## Operation

The reed switch assembly is typically mounted to a stationary portion of a guard structure, with the coded-magnet assembly mounted to the movable element of the machine guard. When the guard is closed, and the matched magnetic field aligns with the reed switch unit, the switches will close. When the guard is open, or the required magnetic-field array is not properly aligned with the reed switch assembly, the sensor output will remain "off."

## Typical Applications <br> $\stackrel{\square}{9}$

The sealed, compact BNS250 is ideal for use on movable machine guards in hostile environments. Typical applications include food processing equipment, chemical processing equipment, woodworking machinery, packaging machinery, and articulating robot arm rest position sensing.

## Features \& Benefits

- Compact size ... ideal for limited space applications.
- Sealed for submersibility ... assures long-term reliability in the most hostile environments.
- Tamper-resistant ... cannot be bypassed with simple magnets.
- Rugged, corrosion-resistant housing ... tolerates most industrial environments.
- Integral LED status indicators ... facilitate easy installation and provide visual indication of switch status.
- Shock and vibration tolerant ... designed to withstand mechanical abuse.
- Satisfy CE \& fail-to-safe requirements ... when used with Series AES safety controllers.

AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS
(Please order BPS250 magnet separately)

| Part Number | Contact Configuration* | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| BNS250-11z | 1 NO \& 1 NC | Multiple reed switch (24VDC/100mA) assembly with 1-meter prewired pigtail |
| BNS250-12z | 1 NO \& 2 NC |  |
| BNS250-11zG | 1 NO \& 1 NC | Multiple reed switch (24VDC/10mA) assembly with 1 meter prewired pigtail and built-in LED display |
| BNS250-12zG | 1 NO \& 2 NC |  |
| BNS250-11zG-2205 | 1 NO \& 1 NC | Multiple reed switch ( $24 \mathrm{VDC} / 10 \mathrm{~mA}$ ) assembly with 1 meter pigtail (side entry) and built-in LED display |
| BPS250 | N/A | Coded-magnet actuator |

*Contact configuration in presence of BPS250 coded-magnet actuator.
*Important Note: Series BNS Coded-magnet sensors are for use in safety applications only when used with a SCHMERSAL Series AES safety controller. (Please see selection chart on Page 130.)


USE WITH ANY OTHER SAFETY CONTROLLER MAY DAMAGE SENSOR AND/OR VOID WARRANTY.

## BNS250 TECHNICAL DATA

## MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Fiberglass reinforced thermoplastic |
| :--- | :--- |
| Switching Distance "S"* | "On": $4 \mathrm{~mm}(0.16 ")$ <br> "Off": $14 \mathrm{~mm}(0.55 ")$ |
| Degree of Protection | IP67 |
| Operating Temperature | $-13^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+158^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ |
| Operating Principle | Magnetic |
| Shock Resistance | $30 \mathrm{~g} / 11 \mathrm{~ms}$ |
| Vibration Resistance | 10 to 55 Hz, amplitude 1 mm |
| Conformity to Standards | CE, UL, CSA <br> VDE 0660 Part 209 |

*Without ferromagnetic material in vicinity of switch or magnet. The proximity of ferrous material may affect switching distances.

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Maximum Operating Voltage | 24VDC |
| :--- | :--- |
| Maximum Continuous | $100 \mathrm{~mA}(\mathrm{BNS} 250-11 \mathrm{z} / 12 \mathrm{z})$ |
| Current Rating | $10 \mathrm{~mA}(\mathrm{BNS} 250-11 \mathrm{GG} / 12 \mathrm{zG})$ |
| Maximum Switching | $1 \mathrm{~W}(\mathrm{BNS} 250-11 \mathrm{z} / 12 \mathrm{z})$ |
| Capacity (Power Rating) | 240 mW (BNS250-11zG/12zG) |
| Type Connection* | 1 meter long LiYY4* 0.25mm² |
|  | (23AWG) pre-wired pigtail |

*Longer prewired cables (3M, 5M, or 10M lengths) available on request. Please consult factory.

## DIMENSIONS



Note: BNS250 reed switch assemblies should be mounted at least 50mm (2") apart.

## WIRING DETAILS



## MISALIGNMENT ALLOWANCE




## Description

The Series BNS33 coded-magnet sensors are designed for use as a safety interlock switch on movable machine guards/articulating robot arms. Each sensor set consists of a multiple reed switch unit and a coded-magnet actuator. The reed switches, wired in series, will only close in the presence of their matched magnetic field array.
Both switch and magnet assemblies are sealed to IP67 (submersible) standards. Their tamper-resistant design prevents bypassing with a simple magnet or improperly coded magnetic field. In addition, the BNS module features an optional built-in LED display of switch status, and a 1-meter long prewired pigtail to assure sealing integrity.

## Operation

The reed switch assembly is typically mounted to a stationary portion of a guard structure, with the coded-magnet assembly mounted to the movable element of the machine guard. When the guard is closed, and the matched magnetic field aligns with the reed switch unit, the switches will close. When the guard is open, or the required magnetic-field array is not properly aligned with the reed switch assembly, the sensor output will remain "off."

## 

The sealed, compact BNS33 is ideal for use on movable machine guards in hostile environments or where space is limited. Typical applications include food processing equipment, chemical processing equipment, woodworking machinery, packaging machinery, and articulating robot arm rest position sensing.
*Important Note: Series BNS coded-magnet sensors are for use in safety applications only when used with a SCHMERSAL Series AES safety controller. (Please see selection chart on Page 130.)

USE WITH ANY OTHER SAFETY CONTROLLER MAY DAMAGE SENSOR AND/OR VOID WARRANTY.

## Features \& Benefits

- Compact size ... ideal for limited space applications.
- Sealed for submersibility ... assures long-term reliability in the most hostile environments.
- Tamper-resistant ... cannot be bypassed with simple magnets.
- Rugged, corrosion-resistant housing ... tolerates most industrial environments.
- Integral LED status indicators ... facilitate easy installations and provide visual indication of switch status.
- Shock and vibration tolerant ... designed to withstand mechanical abuse.
- Satisfy EN954, Category 1, 3, or $4 \ldots$ when used with appropriate Series AES safety controllers.
- Optional high-strength field coded-magnets ... extends sensing range to 10 mm .
- Units available with M8 quick-connect. (Please consult factory).



## BNS33 AVAILABLE MODELS AND ACCESSORIES

AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS
(Please order BPS33 or BPS33-2326 magnet separately)

| Part Number | Contact Configuration* | Maximum Contact Rating | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| BNS33-112** | 1 NO \& 1 NC | 100VAC/DC ( 400 mA ) | Multiple reed switch assembly with 1 -meter prewired pigtail |
| BNS33-12z*** | 1 NO \& 2 NC |  |  |
| BNS33-11zG** | 1 NO \& 1 NC | $\begin{aligned} & 24 \mathrm{VDC} \\ & (10 \mathrm{~mA}) \end{aligned}$ | Multiple reed switch assembly with 1 -meter prewired pigtail and built-in LED display |
| BNS33-12zG*** | 1 NO \& 2 NC |  |  |
| BNS33-11z-2063 | 1 NO \& 1 NC | $\begin{gathered} 120 \mathrm{VAC} / \mathrm{DC} \\ (500 \mathrm{~mA}) \end{gathered}$ | Multiple reed switch assembly with 1 -meter prewired pigtail |
| BNS33-12z-2187** | 1 NO \& 2 NC | $\begin{gathered} \text { 120VAC/DC } \\ (250 \mathrm{~mA}) \end{gathered}$ |  |
| BPS33 | N/A | N/A | Coded-magnet actuator ( 5 mm sensing distance) |
| BPS33-2326 | N/A | N/A | Coded-magnet actuator (10mm sensing distance) |
| BNS33-11z-ST** | 1 NO \& 1NC | 60VAC/DC ( 400 mA ) | Multiple reed switch assembly with M8x1 quick-connect |
| BNS33-11zG-ST** | 1 NO \& 1NC | $\begin{aligned} & 24 \mathrm{VDC} \\ & (10 \mathrm{~mA}) \end{aligned}$ |  |
| BNS33-12z-ST*** | 1NO \& 2NC | 60VAC/DC ( 400 mA ) |  |
| BNS33-12zG-ST*** | 1 NO \& 2NC | $\begin{aligned} & 24 \mathrm{VDC} \\ & (10 \mathrm{~mA}) \end{aligned}$ |  |

*Contact configuration in presence of BPS33 coded-magnet actuator.
**These models feature isolated contacts.
${ }^{* * *}$ These models feature C-form contacts.
Note: Longer prewired cables (3M, 5M, or 10M lengths) available on request.
Please consult factory.

AVAILABLE ACCESSORIES

| Part Number | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| BN31/33 | Shim plate for mounting reed switch <br> assembly on ferrous material |
| M8ST-2M | Straight quick-connect with 2M cable |
| M8ST-5M | Straight quick-connect with 5M cable |
| M8ST-10M | Straight quick-connect with 10M cable |
| M8ST-15M | Straight quick-connect with 15M cable |
| M8ST-RA-2M | Right-angle quick-connect with 2M cable |
| M8ST-RA-5M | Right-angle quick-connect with 5M cable |
| BNS-SS-CVR | Stainless-steel protective cover for <br> BNS33-xxx |
| BPS-SS-CVR | Stainless-steel protective cover for <br> BPS33-xxx |



## BNS33 TECHNICAL DATA

## MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Fiberglass reinforced thermoplastic |
| :--- | :--- |
| Switching Distance "S"* | "On"": $5 \mathrm{~mm}(0.2 ")$ <br> "Off": $15 \mathrm{~mm}\left(0.6^{\prime \prime}\right)$ |
| Degree of Protection | IP67 |
| Operating Temperature | $-13^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+158^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ |
| Operating Principle | Magnetic |
| Shock Resistance | $30 \mathrm{~g} / 11 \mathrm{~ms}$ |
| Vibration Resistance | 10 to 55 Hz , amplitude 1 mm |
| Conformity to Standards | CE, UL, CSA <br> VDE 0470 Part 1 <br> IEC 529/EN60529 |

*Without ferromagnetic material in vicinity of switch or magnet. The proximity of ferrous material may affect switching distances.

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Maximum Contact Rating | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 100VAC/DC (BNS33-11z/12z) } \\ & \text { 24VDC (BNS } 33-11 z G / 12 z G) \\ & \text { 120VAC/DC } \\ & \text { (BNS33-11z-2063) } \\ & \text { 120VAC/DC (BNS33-02z/12z-2187) } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| Maximum Continuous Current Rating | ```0.4A (BNS33-11z/12z) 10mA (BNS33-11zG/12zG) 0.5A (BNS33-11z/10z/01z-2063) 250mA (BNS33-02z/12z-2187)``` |
| Maximum Switching Capacity (Power Rating) | ```10VA (BNS33-11z/12z) 240mA (BNS33-11zG/12zG) 10VA (BNS33-11z/10z/01z-2063) 240mW (BNS33-02z/12z-2187)``` |
| Type Connection* | 1 meter long LiYY4* $0.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ (23AWG) pre-wired pigtail. <br> M8x1 quick-connect for versions with "ST" suffix |

*Longer prewired cables available on request. Please consult factory.

## BPS33 MISALIGNMENT ALLOWANCE



## BNS33 TECHNICAL DATA

## DIMENSIONS



Note: BNS33 reed switch assemblies should be mounted at least 50 mm (2") apart.

WIRING DETAILS



## Description

The Series BNS303 coded-magnet sensors are designed for use as a safety interlock switch on movable machine guards/articulating robot arms. Each sensor set consists of a multiple reed switch unit and a coded-magnet actuator. The reed switches, wired in series, will only close in the presence of their matched magnetic field array.

Both switch and magnet assemblies are sealed to IP67 (submersible) standards. Their tamper-resistant design prevents bypassing with a simple magnet or improperly coded magnetic field. In addition, the BNS module features an integral built-in LED display of switch status, and a 1-meter long prewired pigtail.

## Operation

The reed switch assembly is typically mounted to a stationary portion of a guard structure, with the coded-magnet assembly mounted to the movable element of the machine guard. When the guard is closed, and the matched magnetic field aligns with the reed switch unit, the switches will close. When the guard is open, or the required magnetic-field array is not properly aligned with the reed switch assembly, the sensor output will remain "off."

## Typical Applications



The sealed, compact BNS303 is ideal for use on movable machine guards in hostile environments. Typical applications include food processing equipment, chemical processing equipment, woodworking machinery, packaging machinery, and articulating robot arm rest position sensing.
*Important Note: Series BNS coded-magnet sensors are for use in safety applications only when used with a SCHMERSAL Series AES safety controller. (Please see selection chart on Page 130.)

## Features \& Benefits

- Compact size ... ideal for limited space applications.
- Sealed for submersibility ... assures long-term reliability in the most hostile environments.
- Tamper-resistant ... cannot be bypassed with simple magnets.
- Rugged, corrosion-resistant housing ... tolerates most industrial environments.
- Shock and vibration tolerant ... designed to withstand mechanical abuse.
- Satisfy EN954, Category $4 \ldots$ when used with appropriate safety controller.

AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS
(Please order BPS300 or BPS303 magnet separately)

| Part Number | Contact <br> Configuration* | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | BNS303-11z $\quad 1$ NO \& 1 NC $\left.\quad$| Multiple reed switch |
| :--- |
| (100VAC/DC/400mA) |
| assembly with 1-meter |
| prewired pigtail | \right\rvert\,

*Contact configuration in presence of BPS300 or BPS303 codedmagnet actuator.
**Available with stainless-steel outer jackets. Please consult factory.



USE WITH ANY OTHER SAFETY CONTROLLER MAY DAMAGE SENSOR AND/OR VOID WARRANTY.

## BNS303 TECHNICAL DATA

MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Fiberglass reinforced thermoplastic |
| :---: | :---: |
| Switching Distance, "S"* | "On": 5 mm (0.2") <br> "Off": 15 mm ( 0.6 ") <br> "On": 8 mm <br> "Off": 18 mm "Suffix 2211 only |
| Degree of Protection | IP67 |
| Operating Temperature | $-13^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+158^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ |
| Operating Principle | Magnetic |
| Shock Resistance | $30 \mathrm{~g} / 11 \mathrm{~ms}$ |
| Vibration Resistance | 10 to 55 Hz , amplitude 1 mm |
| Conformity to Standards | CE, UL, CSA VDE 0660 Part 209 EN1088 |

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Maximum Operating Voltage | 24VDC (with LED) 100VAC/DC (without LED) |
| :---: | :---: |
| Maximum Continuous Current Rating | 10 mA (with LED) 400mA (without LED) |
| Maximum Switching Capacity (Power Rating) | 10VA |
| Type Connection* | 1 meter long LiYY4* $0.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ (23AWG) pre-wired pigtail |

*Longer prewired cables (3M, 5M, or 10M lengths) available on request. Please consult factory.
*Without ferromagnetic material in vicinity of switch or magnet. The proximity of ferrous material may affect switching distances.

DIMENSIONS


Note: BNS303 reed switch assemblies should be mounted at least 50mm (2") apart.

## WIRING DETAILS

(bles)



## Description

The Series BNS30 and BNS300 coded-magnet sensors are designed for use as a safety interlock switch on movable machine guards/articulating robot arms. Each sensor set consists of a multiple reed switch unit and a coded-magnet actuator. The reed switches, wired in series, will only close in the presence of their matched magnetic field array.
In addition, the Series features an integral monitoring and control circuit which detects faults in the reed switch array (satisfying EN954, Category 1 without use of an ancillary safety relay module).

Both switch and magnet assemblies are sealed to IP67 (submersible) standards. Their tamper-resistant design prevents bypassing with a simple magnet or improperly coded magnetic field. In addition, the BNS module features an integral LED display of switch status and a 1-meter long prewired pigtail.

## Operation

The reed switch assembly is typically mounted to a stationary portion of a guard structure, with the coded-magnet assembly mounted to the movable element of the machine guard. When the guard is closed, and the matched magnetic field aligns with the reed switch unit, the switches will close. When the guard is open, or the required magnetic-field array is not properly aligned with the reed switch assembly, the sensor output will remain "off."

## Typical Applications



The sealed, compact units are ideal for use on movable machine guards in hostile environments. Typical applications include food processing equipment, chemical processing equipment, woodworking machinery, packaging machinery, and articulating robot arm rest position sensing.

## Features \& Benefits

- Compact size ... ideal for limited space applications.
- Sealed for submersibility ... assures long-term reliability in the most hostile environments.
- Tamper-resistant ... cannot be bypassed with simple magnets.
- Rugged, corrosion-resistant housing ... tolerates most industrial environments.
- Integral LED status indicators ... facilitate easy installations and provide visual indication of switch status.
- Shock and vibration tolerant ... designed to withstand mechanical abuse.
- Integral reed switch monitoring \& control module... detects faults in reed switch array. Satisfies EN954, Safety Category 1.
- Available in metal (BNS30) or plastic (BNS300) housings ... for application versatility.

AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS
(Please order BPS300 or BPS303 magnet separately)

| Part Number | Contact <br> Configuration* | Description |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| BNS30-01ZG** <br> and <br> BNS300-01zG** | 1 NC | Multiple reed switch <br> $(24 \mathrm{VDC} / 30 \mathrm{~mA}$ ) assembly <br> with 1-meter prewired pig- <br> tail and built-in LED display |
| BPS300 | N/A | Coded-magnet actuator <br> (front mount) |
| BPS303 ${ }^{* * *}$ | N/A | Coded-magnet actuator <br> (rear mount) |

*Contact configuration in presence of BPS300 or BPS 303 coded-magnet actuator.
**Important Note: The BNS30 and BNS300 are 4-wire sensors designed to satisfy EN954, Category 1 requirements. They are not designed for use with a separate safety controller.
${ }^{* * *}$ Available with stainless-steel outer jacket. Please consult factory


BPS300 Actuator


BPS303 Actuator***

## BNS300 TECHNICAL DATA

MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Fiberglass reinforced thermoplastic (BNS300) <br> Brass, nickel-plated (BNS30) |
| :--- | :--- |
| Switching Distance "S"* | "On": 5mm (0.2") <br> "Off": $15 \mathrm{~mm}\left(0.6^{\prime \prime}\right)$ |
| Degree of Protection | $\mathrm{IP67}$ |
| Operating Temperature | $-13^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+158^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ |
| Operating Principle | Magnetic |
| Shock Resistance | $30 \mathrm{~g} / 11 \mathrm{~ms}$ |
| Vibration Resistance | 10 to 55 Hz, amplitude 1mm |
| Conformity to Standards | CE, UL, CSA <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br> VDE 0660 Part 209 <br> EN954-1 <br> EN1088 <br> BG-GS-ET-14 |

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Maximum Supply Voltage | 24 VDC |
| :--- | :--- |
| Maximum Continuous <br> Current Rating | 30 mA |
| Maximum Switching <br> Capacity (Power Rating) | Voltage: 250VAC <br> Current: 3A (750VA) |
| Type Connection* | 1 meter long LiYY4* 0.25mm2 <br> (23AWG) pre-wired pigtail |

*Longer prewired cables (3M, 5M, or 10M lengths) available on request. Also available with M12×1 quick-connect. Please consult factory.
*Without ferromagnetic material in vicinity of switch or magnet. The proximity of ferrous material may affect switching distances.

DIMENSIONS \& WIRING DETAILS



BPS 300 (Ideal for use in the food industry)

Note: BNS300 reed switch assemblies should be mounted at least $50 \mathrm{~mm}\left(2^{\prime \prime}\right)$ apart.

## MISALIGNMENT ALLOWANCE




## Description

The Series BNS333 coded-magnet sensors are designed for use as a safety interlock switch on movable machine guards/articulating robot arms. Each sensor set consists of a multiple reed switch unit and a coded-magnet actuator. The reed switches, wired in series, will only close in the presence of their matched magnetic field array.
In addition, the BNS333 features an integral monitoring and control circuit which detects faults in the reed switch array (satisfying EN954, Category 1 without use of an ancillary safety circuit monitoring module).
Their tamper-resistant design prevents bypassing with a simple magnet or improperly coded magnetic field. In addition, the BNS module features an optional built-in LED display of switch status.

## Operation

The reed switch assembly is typically mounted to a stationary portion of a guard structure, with the coded-magnet assembly mounted to the movable element of the machine guard. When the guard is closed, and the matched magnetic field aligns with the reed switch unit, the switches will close. When the guard is open, or the required magnetic-field array is not properly aligned with the reed switch assembly, the sensor output will remain "off."

## Typical Applications <br> 

The sealed, compact BNS333 is ideal for use on movable machine guards in hostile environments. Typical applications include food processing equipment, chemical processing equipment, woodworking machinery, packaging machinery, and articulating robot arm rest position sensing.

## Features \& Benefits

- Compact size ... ideal for limited space applications.
- Sealed for submersibility ... assures long-term reliability in the most hostile environments.
- Tamper-resistant ... cannot be bypassed with simple magnets.
- Rugged, corrosion-resistant housing ... tolerates most industrial environments.
- Integral LED status indicators ... facilitate easy installation and provide visual indication of switch status.
- Shock and vibration tolerant ... designed to withstand mechanical abuse.
- Integral reed switch monitoring/control module ... detects faults in reed switch array. Satisfies EN954, Category 1.

AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS
(Please order BPS300 or BPS303 magnet separately)

| Part Number | Contact Configuration* | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| BNS333-01YU** | 1 NC | Multiple reed switch(24VAC DC/40mA) assembly with integral switch monitoring and control module. Actuation from rear ("U") |
| BNS333-01YD** |  | Same as above but actuation from front ("D") |
| BNS333-01YL** |  | Same as above but actuation from left ("L") |
| BNS333-01YR** |  | Same as above but actuation from right ("R") |
| BNS333-01YV** |  | Same as above but actuation from top ("V") |
| BPS300 | N/A | Coded-magnet actuator (front mount) |
| BPS303*** | N/A | Coded-magnet actuator (rear mount) |

*Contact configuration in presence of BPS300 or BPS 303 coded-magnet actuator.
**The BNS333 is a 4 -wire sensor designed to satisfy EN954, Category 1 requirements. It is not designed for use with a separate safety controller.
${ }^{* * *}$ Available with stainless steel outer jacket. Please consult factory


BPS300 Actuator


BPS303 Actuator***

MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Fiberglass reinforced thermoplastic |
| :--- | :--- |
| Switching Distance "S"* | "On"": <br> "Off": $14 \mathrm{~mm}(0.16 ")$ <br> $(0.55 ")$ |
| Degree of Protection | IP65 |
| Operating Temperature | $-13^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+158^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ |
| Operating Principle | Magnetic |
| Shock Resistance | $30 \mathrm{~g} / 11 \mathrm{~ms}$ |
| Vibration Resistance | 10 to 55 Hz , amplitude 1 mm |
| Conformity to Standards | CE |
|  | VDE 0660, Part 209 |
|  | EN 954-1 |
|  | EN 1088 |
| BG-GS-ET-1L |  |

*Without ferromagnetic material in vicinity of switch or magnet. The proximity of ferrous material may affect switching distances.

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Maximum Operating Voltage | 24VDC |
| :--- | :--- |
| Maximum Continuous <br> Current Rating | 40 mA |
| Maximum Switching <br> Capacity (Power Rating) | Voltage: 250VAC <br> Current: 5A <br> $(1,250 \mathrm{VA})$ |
| Type Connection | Screw terminals |

DIMENSIONS \& WIRING DETAILS


## MISALIGNMENT ALLOWANCE




125


## Description

The Series BNS16 coded-magnet sensors are designed for use as a safety interlock on movable machine guards. Each sensor set consists of a multiple reed switch unit and a coded-magnet actuator. The sensor outputs will only change state in the presence of their matched magnetic field array.
Both switch and magnet assembly are sealed to IP67 (submersible) standards. The unit features the same mounting dimensions as our popular Series AZ16 keyed safety interlock switches ... providing an attractive alternative in applications characterized by alignment problems and/or harsh environments.

## Operation

The reed switch assembly is typically mounted to a stationary portion of a guard structure, with the coded-magnet assembly mounted to the movable element of the machine guard. When the guard is closed, and the matched magnetic field aligns with the reed switch unit, the switches will close. When the guard is open, or the required magnetic-field array is not properly aligned with the reed switch assembly, the sensor output will remain "off."

## Typical Applications <br> 

The sealed, compact BNS16 is ideal for use on movable machine guards in hostile environments or where space is limited. Typical applications include food processing equipment, chemical processing equipment, woodworking machinery, packaging machinery, and articulating robot arm rest position sensing.

Important Note: Series BNS coded-magnet sensors are for use in safety applications only when used with a SCHMERSAL Series AES safety controller. (Please see selection chart on Page 130.) Use with any other safety controller may damage sensor and/or void warranty.


USE WITH ANY OTHER SAFETY CONTROLLER MAY DAMAGE SENSOR AND/OR VOID WARRANTY.

## Features \& Benefits

- Sealed for submersibility ... assures long-term reliability in the most hostile environments.
- Tamper-resistant ... cannot be bypassed with simple magnets.
- Satisfies EN954 Category $4 \ldots$ when used with appropriate Series AES safety controller.
- Shock and vibration tolerant ... designed to withstand mechanical abuse.
- Rugged, corrosion-resistant housing ... tolerates most industrial environments.
- Long-life ... no mechanical wear due to non-contact design
- Same mounting as Series AZ16 ... ideal alternative in wet, dirty environments.

AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS
(BNS16 actuator sold separately)

| Part Number | Actuator Plane |
| :--- | :--- |
| BNS16-12ZD | Front cover |
| BNS16-12ZU | Back |
| BNS16-12ZV | Top |
| BNS16-12ZR | Right |
| BNS16-12ZL | Left |
| BPS16 | Coded-magnet actuator |

## Actuating Planes



## BNS16 TECHNICAL DATA

## MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Fiberglass reinforced thermoplastic |
| :--- | :--- |
| Switching Distance "S"* | "On": $8 \mathrm{~mm}(0.315 ")$ <br> "Off": $18 \mathrm{~mm}(0.700$ ") |
| Maximum Switching <br> Frequency | 5 H (in combination with Series AES <br> safety controller) |
| Degree of Protection | IP67 per IEC 60529 |
| Operating Temperature | $-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(-13^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right.$ to $\left.+158^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ |
| Operating Principle | Magnetic |
| Shock Resistance | $30 \mathrm{~g} / 11 \mathrm{~ms}$ |
| Vibration Resistance | 10 to 55 Hz , amplitude 1 mm |
| Conformity to Standards | EN $60347-5-3 / P D F-M$ <br> CE |

*When no ferromagnetic material is present in vicinity of the sensor or actuator.

## AXIAL TOLERANCE



## WIRING DETAILS

1 NO
S13- 514
2 NC
531 - 532

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Maximum Contact Rating* | 100VAC/DC |
| :--- | :--- |
| Maximum Continuous <br> Current Rating | 0.4 A |
| Maximum Switching <br> Capacity (Power Rating) | 10 VA |
| Type Connection | 3 removable cable entries <br> (M20x1.5) give access to screw <br> terminals with self-lifting clamps <br> for up to 13AWG (2.5mm²) <br> flexible stranded wire. |

*Inductive loads (e.g. contactors, relays, etc.) are to be suppressed by means of a suitable circuit.

## DIMENSIONS



## SERIES BZ16

## Dual-Channel Non-Contact Safety Interlock Switch (with "tamper-resistant" actuating key)



## Description

The BZ16 is a non-contact safety interlock switch with an internal dual-channel design. The assembly consists of the switch and a coded actuating key. The switch can be actuated from the front, top, and rear with each version available with $1 \mathrm{NO} / 1 \mathrm{NC}$ or 2 NC contacts.

## Operation

When 24VDC is applied to the switch an internal oscillator is energized. The operating frequency is sent to a transmitting solenoid in the active area of the switch. When the actuating key is in the proper location it receives the signal, modifies it, and returns it to the switch. This signal is then sent to a monitoring module.
In addition a permanent magnet is located in the actuator. When the actuator is in place, the magnetic field activates a Hall-effect sensor in the active area. This signal is sent to a second monitoring module.
Thus this dual-channel device only operates if both channels are actuated concurrently. Any fault in either channel will be recognized by the next switching cycle such that authorized operation is prevented.

## Typical Applications



The BZ16 safety interlock switch is suitable for sliding, hinged, or lift-off safety guards. It is ideal for food processing and other "washdown" applications.

## Features \& Benefits

- Tamper-resistant ... cannot be bypassed with simple magnets.
- 10 mm actuating distance ... extends application versatility.
- Rugged, corrosion-resistant housing ... tolerates most industrial environments.
- IP 67 rated ... ideal for wash-down applications.
- Shock and vibration tolerant ... designed to withstand mechanical abuse.
- Non-contact operation ... tolerant to minor misalignment.
- Integral "positive-guided" relays ... heightens reliability.


## AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS

(Includes 1/2" NPT Plastic Adaptor)
Actuating Key sold separately ... see below

| Part Number | Contact Configuration* | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| BZ16-02D | 2 NC | Front |
| BZ16-02V |  | Top |
| BZ16-02U |  | Rear |
| BZ16-11D | 1 NO \& 1 NC | Front |
| BZ16-11V |  | Top |
| BZ16-11U |  | Rear |
| ACTUATING KEY <br> (Sold separately) |  |  |
| Part Number | Description |  |
| BZ16-B1 | Actuating "Key" |  |

A SAFETY CONTROLLER MAY BE REQUIRED TO MEET SAFETY CONTROL CATEGORIES 3 OR 4.

## BZ16 TECHNICAL DATA

## MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Fiberglass reinforced thermoplastic Self-extinguishing |
| :---: | :---: |
| Degree of Protection | IP67 |
| Actuator | Non-contact (via coded actuator) |
| Switching Distance* | "On": Max. 10 mm (Note a minimum distance of 2 mm must be maintained when approaching the switch laterally) <br> "Off": Min. 20 mm |
| Maximum Switching Frequency | 1 Hz |
| Operating Temperature | $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| Operating Principle | Magnetic \& Hall Effect |
| Conformity to Standards | EN 60947-5-3/PDF-M EN 954-1, EN 1088 CE |

*When no ferromagnetic material is present in the vicinity of the sensor or actuator.

## DIMENSIONS



## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Operating Voltage | $24 \mathrm{VDC} \pm 15 \%$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contact Configuration | 1 NO \& 1 NC (or) 2 NC |
| Power Consumption | $<4 \mathrm{~W}$ |
| Maximum Switching Voltage | 250 VAC |
| Maximum Switching <br> Capacity | 250VAC (max), 1000VA, 4A <br> DC13, 24VDC, 60W, 2.5A |
| Switching-on time | Approx. 200 ms |
| Type Connection | Screw terminals with self-lifting <br> clamps (max. 2x2.5mm <br> cha AWG26- <br> (max. 2x1 sor stranded wires) <br> ferrule) |

## WIRING DIAGRAM



## SELECTION CHART



AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS

| Safety Controller Suitable for use with Coded-Magnet Sensor Part Numbers below | Max. Number of DirectlyConnected BNS Series Sensors (without "daisy chaining") | Safety Controller Part Number (and available supply voltages) | Number of Safety Outputs (Enabling Paths) | Max. Achievable Safety Control Category per EN 954-1 | Type of Reset | Feedback Circuit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| BNS250... <br> BNS33... <br> BNS303... $12 Z$ <br> or <br> 12ZG | 1 | AES1102 (24VAC, 24VDC, 110VAC) | 1 | 1 | Automatic | No |
|  | 2 | AES1112 (24VAC, 24VDC, 110VAC) | 1 | 1 | Automatic | No |
| BNS250... <br> BNS33... <br> BNS303... 11 Z <br> or <br> $11 Z G$ <br> BNS16-12Z <br> BNS33-12Z-2187  | 1 | AES1135 (24VDC) | 1 | 1/3* | Automatic | No |
|  | 2 | AES1165 (24VDC) | 1 | 1/3* | Automatic | No |
|  | 1 | AES1235 (24VDC) | 2 | 3 | Automatic | Yes |
|  | 2 | AES1265 (24VDC) | 2 | 3 | Automatic | Yes |
|  | 1 | AES2135 (115VAC) | 1 | $1 / 3^{*}$ | Automatic | No |
|  | 2 | AES2165 (115VAC) | 1 | $1 / 3^{*}$ | Automatic | No |
|  | 1 | AES2335 (24VDC, 115VAC) | 3 | 3 | Automatic | Yes |
| $\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { BNS250... } \\ \text { BNS33.... } \\ \text { BNS303... }\end{array}\right\} 11 Z$ <br> BNS16-12Z <br> BNS33-12Z-2187 | 1 | AES1337 (24VAC/DC) | 3 | 4 | Automatic or Manual | Yes |
|  | 6 | AES2285 (24VAC/DC, 48-240VAC) | 2 | 3 | Automatic or Manual | Yes |

[^2]AES1102/1112


Model 1102

CHARACTERISTICS
Operating voltage (Ue) $.24 \mathrm{VDC} \pm 15 \%$ 110VAC 230VAC 24VAC 42VAC
Operating current (le). $\qquad$ ...0.1A
Start conditions
$\qquad$ automatic Feedback circuit $\qquad$ automatic
Stop category.. $\qquad$
Control Category $\qquad$ NC / 1 NO
Monitored inputs $\qquad$ / 1 NO Enabling contacts ............................. 1 enabling path Contact load capacity. $\qquad$ max. 250VAC
max. $4 \mathrm{~A}(\cos \rho=1)$

Cable size.....
Status indicator $\qquad$ max. $2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
Dimensions ..................................................... $22.5 \times 75 \times 110 \mathrm{~mm}$ Standards IEC/EN 60204-1; EN 954-1; EN60947-5-3; BG-GS-ET-14; BG-GS-ET-20
Agency recognition UL, CSA, CE
For use with
BNS250...................................................................................................................... or $12 Z G$
BNS33
BNS303...........

AVAILABLE MODELS

| Model Number | Supply Voltage |
| :--- | :--- |
| AES1102-24DC | 24 VDC |
| AES1102-24AC | 24 VAC |
| AES1102-115 | 115 VAC |
| AES1112-24DC | 24 VDC |
| AES1112-24AC | 24 VAC |
| AES1112-115 | 115 VAC |

AES1135/1165


CHARACTERISTICS
Operating voltage (Ue)...
......
.....24VDC $\pm 15 \%$ Operating current (le) $\qquad$ .... 0.2 A
Start conditions automatic
Feedback circuit ...............................................................................
Stop category.......................................................... 0
Control Category.................................................... 1
Monitored inputs ....................................... 1 NC / 1 NO
Enabling contacts ............................. 1 enabling path Contact load capacity..........................max. 250VAC
Signalling output......................... 2 transistor outputs $\mathrm{Y} 1+\mathrm{Y} 2=\max .100 \mathrm{~mA}$ p-type, short-circuit proof
Termination $\qquad$ screw terminals
Cable size. $\qquad$
$\qquad$ max. $2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
Status indicator.........................................LED (ISD)
Dimensions ............................ $22.5 \times 100 \times 121 \mathrm{~mm}$ Standards IEC/EN 60204-1; EN 954-1; EN60947-5-3; BG-GS-ET-14; BG-GS-ET-20
Agency recognition.........BG, UL, CSA, CE Pending
For use with


AVAILABLE MODELS

| Model Number | Supply Voltage |
| :--- | :--- |
| AES1135 | 24 VDC |
| AES1165 | 24 VDC |

AES1235/1265


## CHARACTERISTICS

Operating voltage (Ue). $\qquad$ $24 \mathrm{VDC} \pm 15 \%$ Operating current (le). $\qquad$
Start conditions ..................automatic or start button
Feedback circuit ...........................................................es
Stop category........................................................... 0
Control Category...................................................................... 3
.

Enabling contacts ........................... 2 enabling paths
Contact load capacity...........................max. 250VAC
$\max 6 \mathrm{~A}(\cos \rho=1)$
Signalling output......................1/2 transistor outputs $\mathrm{Y} 1+\mathrm{Y} 2=\max .100 \mathrm{~mA}$ p-type, short-circuit proof
Termination ......................................screw terminals
Cable size. max. $2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
Status indicator...................................................LED (ISD)
Dimensions ............................. $22.5 \times 100 \times 121 \mathrm{~mm}$
Standards IEC/EN 60204-1; EN 954-1; EN60947-5-3; BG-GS-ET-14;

BG-GS-ET-20
Agency recognition.........BG, UL, CSA, CE Pending
For use with
BNS250... ........................................................................ or 11 Z or 11 ZG
BNS33........

BNS303
BNS16-12Z
BNS33-12Z-2187

## AVAILABLE MODELS

| Model Number | Supply Voltage |
| :--- | :--- |
| AES1235 | 24 VDC |
| AES1265 | 24 VDC |

## BNS SERIES - COMPATIBLE SAFETY CONTROLLERS




## CHARACTERISTICS

| Operating voltage (Ue) | $.24 V A C-15 \% /+20 \%$ |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | 115VAC - $15 \% /+10 \%$ |
| Operating current (le). | .0.20A |
| Start conditions | auto start |
| Feedback circuit | ....yes |
| Stop category |  |
| Control Category | .1/3 |
| Monitored inputs | .. 1 NC / 1 NO |
| Enabling contacts | .. 3 enabling paths |
| Contact load capacity | $\begin{aligned} & \max . \max . \operatorname{A}(\cos \rho=1) \end{aligned}$ |
| Termination | ...screw terminals |
| Signalling output | 2 transistor outputs |
|  | $\mathrm{Y} 1+\mathrm{Y} 2=\max .100 \mathrm{~mA}$ <br> p-type, short-circuit proof |
| Cable size | .....max. 2.5 mm² |
| Status indicator | .............LED (ISD) |
| Dimensions | . $55 \times 75 \times 110 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| For use with |  |
| BNS250.. | .. 11 Z or 11ZG |
| BNS33. | ..11Z or 11ZG |
| BNS303. | .11Z or 11ZG |
| BNS16-12Z |  |
| BNS33-12Z-218 |  |

## AVAILABLE MODELS

| Model Number | Supply Voltage |
| :--- | :--- |
| AES2335-24VDC | 24 VDC |
| AES2335-115VAC | 115 VAC |

*230VAC models also available.
Please consult factory.

[^3]AES1337


AES2285


## CHARACTERISTICS

Operating Voltage (Ue) ........24VDC - $15 \% /+20 \%$
$24 \mathrm{VAC}-15 \% /+10 \%$

For use with
BNS250...................................................... $11 Z$
BNS33........................................................ $11 Z$
BNS303............................................................. $11 Z$
BNS16-12Z
BNS33-12Z-2187

AVAILABLE MODELS

| Model Number | Supply Voltage |
| :--- | :--- |
| AES1337-24 | 24 VAC/DC |

## CHARACTERISTICS



For use with
BNS250...................................................... 112
BNS33...................................................................................... 112
BNS303...................................................... 112
BNS16-12Z
BNS33-12Z-2187

## AVAILABLE MODELS

| Model Number | Supply Voltage |
| :--- | :--- |
| AES2285-24 | $24 \mathrm{VAC} / \mathrm{DC}$ |
| AES2285-230V | $48-240$ VAC |



## Safer by Design

## HINGED SAFETY INTERLOCK SWITCHES



## SELECTION GUIDE

| Switch <br> Series | Housing <br> Material | Angular Displacement <br> for Contact Opening | Contact <br> Configurations | Catalog <br> Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ES95 SB | Glass-fiber, <br> reinforced thermoplastic | $7^{\circ}$ | 1 NO \& 1 NC <br> 2 NC | 136 |
| TVS335 | Die-cast aluminum, <br> enamel finish | $2^{\circ}$ | 1 NO \& 1 NC <br> 2 NC | 138 |
| TV8S-521 | Die-cast zinc, <br> enamel finish | $6^{\circ}$ | 2 NO \& 2 NC | 140 |
| T.C 235 | Die-cast zinc, <br> enamel finish | $4.5^{\circ}$ | 1 NO \& 1 NC <br> 2 NC <br> 1 NC | 142 |
| T.C 236 | Glass-fiber, <br> reinforced thermoplastic | $4.5^{\circ}$ | 1 NO \& 1 NC <br> 2 NC <br> 1 NC | 142 |
| TESZ1102 <br> TESZ110 | Glass-fiber, <br> reinforced thermoplastic | $4.5^{\circ}$ | 1 NO \& 2 NC <br> 3 NC | 148 |

## Series ES95 SB



## Description

The ES95 SB Series are designed for use with hinged movable machine guards which must be closed for operator safety. Their tamper-resistant design and positive-opening NC contacts provide a significantly higher level of safety than conventional, spring-driven limit switches often used to monitor hinged-guard position. Their IP67 rating make them ideal for interlocking safety guards in hostile environments.

## Typical Applications

The ES95 SB is intended for use as a safety interlock switch on hinged, movable machine guards which, when open, expose operator/maintenance personnel to machine hazards. Their sealed design (IP67) and oil-tolerant seals make them ideal for use in hostile environments.

## Features \& Benefits

- Tamper-resistant ... integral actuator shaft prevents bypassing.
- "Positive-break" NC contacts ... ensure circuit interruption upon only $7^{\circ}$ of guard displacement.
- Watertight, oiltight design ... meets IP67 washdown and immersion requirements.
- Rugged, corrosion-resistant housing ... tolerates the most hostile environments.
- Meets rigid safety agency standards ... CSA, IEC and BG.
- Four $90^{\circ}$ actuator head positions ... provide installation flexibility.

AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS

| Part Number | Contacts <br> (Guard Closed) | Description* |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| ES95-SB10/1S | 1 NO \& 1 NC | Hinged safety interlock <br> sivitch witt 10mm <br> diameter shaft bore hole |
| ES95-SB20 | 2 NC |  |

*The actuator head may be rotated into any one of four $90^{\circ}$ positions.

Shown with Safety-Rated Positive-Break ${ }^{\circledR}$ limit switch.

## Operation

The ES95 SB is a single-piece, electromechanical safety interlock switch which is designed to mount to a hinged machine guard. After opening the guard only $7^{\circ}$, the unit's positive-break, normally-closed contacts are forced to open by a direct (non-resilient) actuating mechanism. These positive-break contacts ensure circuit interruption (and machine stoppage).

## MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Glass-fibre reinforced, self- <br> extinguishing thermoplastic |
| :--- | :--- |
| Displacement Angle <br> for Contact Opening | $7^{\circ}$ |
| Degree of Protection | IP67 |
| Operating Temperature | $-22^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+195^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ |
| Mechanical Life | 10 million operations |
| Operating Rate | 3,600 operations/hour (maximum) |
| Mounting Arrangement | Mounts on 9mm diameter shaft <br> via mounting screw |
| Conformity to Standards | BG <br> CSA <br> SUVA |

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contacts | Fine silver |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contact Configuration | Double-pole, double-break with <br> electrically-separated contact <br> bridges |
| Contact Rating | $5 \mathrm{~A} / 24 \mathrm{VAC}$ <br> $6 \mathrm{~A} / 400 \mathrm{VAC}$ |
| Switching Action | Slow-action, positive-break NC <br> contacts |
| Rated Insulation Voltage | 500 VAC |
| Rated Impulse <br> Withstand Voltage | 6 KV |
| Type Terminals | Screw terminals with self-lifting <br> clamps for up to 13AWG |

## SWITCHING DIAGRAM



## DIMENSIONS



Additional fixing holes can be broken out if required.

## Series TVS335



## Description

The TVS335 Series are designed for use with hinged movable machine guards which must be closed for operator safety. Their tamper-resistant design and positive-opening NC contacts provide a significantly higher level of safety than conventional, spring-driven limit switches often used to monitor hinged-guard position. Their IP67 rating make them ideal for interlocking safety guards in hostile environments.

## Operation

The TVS335 is a single-piece, electromechanical safety interlock switch which is designed to mount to a hinged machine guard. After opening the guard only $3^{\circ}$, the unit's positive-break, normally-closed contacts are forced to open by a direct (non-resilient) actuating mechanism. These positivebreak contacts ensure circuit interruption (and machine stoppage).


## Features \& Benefits

- Tamper-resistant ... integral actuation shaft prevents bypassing.
- "Positive-break" NC contacts ... ensure circuit interruption upon only $3^{\circ}$ of guard displacement.
- Watertight design ... meets IP67 washdown and immersion requirements.
- Rugged, corrosion-resistant housing ... tolerates the most hostile environments.
- Meets rigid safety agency standards ... IEC, BG, UL and CSA.
- Four $90^{\circ}$ actuator head positions ... provide installation flexibility.
- Optional LED indicators ... provide visual display of supply voltage and switch operation.

AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS

*The actuator head may be rotated into any one of four $90^{\circ}$ positions.
Note: 3-Contact models available. Please consult factory.

## MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Diecast aluminum, enamel finish |
| :--- | :--- |
| Displacement Angle <br> for Contact Opening | $3^{\circ}$ |
| Degree of Protection | IP67 |
| Operating Temperature | $-22^{\circ}$ F to $+158^{\circ}{ }^{\circ}$ |
| Mechanical Life | $>10^{6}$ operations |
| Operating Rate | 5,000 operations/hour (maximum) |
| Conformity to Standards | IEC 947-5-1 <br> EN 60947-5-1 <br> DIN VDE 0660-200 <br> BG-GS-ET15 <br> UL <br> CSA |

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contacts | Fine silver |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contact Configuration | Double-pole, double-break with <br> electrically-separated contact <br> bridges |
| Contact Rating | 4 AA (230VAC) <br> $2.5 A(400 V D C)$ <br> 1A (500VAC) |
| Switching Action | Slow-action, positive-break NC <br> contacts |
| Short Circuit Protection | Fuse 6A (time-delay) |
| Rated Insulation Voltage | 500VAC |
| Rated Impulse <br> Withstand Voltage | 6kV |
| Electrical Connections | Screw terminals with self- <br> lifting clamps 13AWG <br> $\left(2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}\right)$ maximum wire size |

## DIMENSIONS



Shown here:
NO contact (model-11ZG24) serves for alarm and signaling purposes.

## LED Indicators

Green LED (gn) indicator for supply voltage and yellow LED (ge) indicator for switch operation for 24VDC. The LED's must not be wired, however, in the safety circuit!

Shown here:
TV8S 335-11zG24


$13-14$
Protected against wrong polarity connection.
Protected against transient voltages.

## Series TV8S-521



## P $\Theta$ SITIVE-BREAK

## Description

The TV8S-521 Series are designed for use with hinged movable machine guards which must be closed for operator safety. Their flat design permits opening the door $180^{\circ}$. Their tamper-resistant design and positive-opening NC contacts provide a significantly higher level of safety than conventional, spring-driven limit switches often used to monitor hingedguard position. Their IP67 rating make them ideal for interlocking safety guards in hostile environments.

## Operation

The TV8S-521 is a two-piece, electromechanical safety interlock switch which is designed to mount to a hinged machine guard. After opening the guard only $6^{\circ}$, the unit's normally-closed contacts are forced to open by a direct (nonresilient) actuating mechanism ... achieving positive-break at $14^{\circ}$. These positive-break contacts ensure circuit interruption (and machine stoppage).

## Typical Applications



The TV8S-521 Series is intended for use as a safety interlock switch on hinged, movable machine guards which, when open, expose operator/maintenance personnel to machine hazards. Their sealed design (IP67) and oil-tolerant seals make them ideal for use in hostile environments.

## Features \& Benefits

- Tamper-resistant ... geometrically-matched mating actuator prevents bypassing.
- "Positive-break" NC contacts ... ensure circuit interruption upon only $14^{\circ}$ of guard displacement.
- Watertight design ... meets IP67 washdown and immersion requirements.
- Rugged, corrosion-resistant housing ... tolerates the most hostile environments.
- Meets rigid safety agency standards ... IEC and BG.
- Flat design ... permits opening of hinged guard $180^{\circ}$.


## AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS

| Part Number | $\begin{array}{c}\text { Contacts } \\ \text { (Guard Closed) }\end{array}$ | Description* |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |\(\left.| \begin{array}{l}Two-piece hinged safety <br>

interlock switch with two <br>
contact blocks, each <br>
having 1 NO \& 1 NC <br>
contact\end{array}\right\}\)

Note: The TV8S-521 models consist of a base unit, universal shaft assembly and a fixed hinge block. Please consult factory for assistance in ordering.

* Please see switch travel diagrams for operating characteristics.


MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Diecast zinc, enamel finish |
| :--- | :--- |
| Displacement Angle <br> for Contact Opening | $6^{\circ}$ |
| Degree of Protection | IP67 |
| Operating Temperature | $-13^{\circ}$ F to $+158^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ |
| Mechanical Life | $>106$ operations |
| Conformity to Standards | EN 1088 <br> EN 60947-5-1 <br> DIN VDE 0660-200 <br> BGG-GS-ET15 <br> UL \& CSA |
| Displacement angle <br> for positive-break | $14^{\circ}$ |

ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contacts | Fine silver |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contact Configuration | Double-pole, double-break with <br> electrically-separated contact <br> bridges |
| Contact Rating | 4 A (230VAC) |
| Switching Action | Sow-action, positive-break NC <br> contacts |
| Short Circuit Protection | Fuse 6A (Slow-blow) |
| Rated Insulation Voltage | 250VAC |
| Rated Impulse <br> Withstand Voltage | 4 kV |
| Electrical Connections | Screw terminals, maximum <br> (13AWG wiring including <br> conductor ferrules) |

## DIMENSIONS



## SWITCHING DIAGRAMS \& CONTACT SCHEMATICS



TV8S 521-11/11z



TV8S 521-02/20z


Base Unit

## Series T.C 235/236



## Description

The T.C 235/236 Series are designed for use with hinged movable machine guards which must be closed for operator safety. Their tamper-resistant design and positive-opening NC contacts provide a significantly higher level of safety than conventional, spring-driven limit switches often used to monitor hinged-guard position. Their IP67 rating make them ideal for interlocking safety guards in hostile environments.

## Operation

The T.C 235/236 is a single-piece, electromechanical safety interlock switch which is designed to mount to a hinged machine guard. After opening the guard only $4.5^{\circ}$, the unit's positive-break, normally-closed contacts are forced to open by a direct (non-resilient) actuating mechanism. These positivebreak contacts ensure circuit interruption (and machine stoppage).

## Typical Applications



The T.C 235/236 is intended for use as a safety interlock switch on hinged, movable machine guards which, when open, expose operator/maintenance personnel to machine hazards. Their sealed design (IP67) and oil-tolerant seals make them ideal for use in hostile environments.

## Features \& Benefits

- Tamper-resistant ... integral actuator arm prevents bypassing by operator.
- "Positive-break" NC contacts ... ensure circuit interruption upon only $4.5^{\circ}$ of guard displacement.
- Watertight design ... meets IP67 washdown and immersion requirements.
- Rugged, corrosion-resistant housing ... tolerates the most hostile environments.
- Meets rigid safety agency standards ... IEC, BG, UL and CSA.
- Four $90^{\circ}$ actuator head positions ... provide installation flexibility.

AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS

| Part Number | Contacts <br> (Guard Closed) | Description* |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |

*The actuator head may be rotated into any one of four $90^{\circ}$ positions.

## T.C 235/236 TECHNICAL DATA

## MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | (Series 235): Diecast zinc, enamel finish <br> (Series 236): Glass-fiber, reinforced, self-extinguishing thermoplastic |
| :---: | :---: |
| Displacement Angle for Contact Opening | $4.5{ }^{\circ}$ |
| Degree of Protection | IP67 |
| Operating Temperature | $-22^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+175^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ |
| Mechanical Life | >106 operations |
| Operating Rate | 5,000 operations/hour (maximum) |
| Conformity to Standards | IEC 947-5-1 <br> EN 60947-5-1 <br> DIN VDE 0660-200 <br> BG-GS-ET15 <br> DIN-EN50047 <br> UL <br> CSA |

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contacts | Fine silver |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contact Configuration | Double-pole, double-break with <br> electrically-separated contact <br> bridges |
| Contact Rating | 4A (230VAC) <br> $2.5 \mathrm{~A}(400 \mathrm{VDC})$ <br> $1 \mathrm{~A} \mathrm{(500VAC)}$ |
| Switching Action | Slow-action, positive-break NC <br> contacts |
| Short Circuit Protection | Fuse 6A (time-delay) as a <br> positive-break switch |
| Rated Insulation Voltage | 500VAC |
| Rated Impulse <br> Withstand Voltage | 6kV |
| Electrical Connections | Screw terminals with self-lifting <br> clamps for 13AWG (2.5mm2) <br> maximum wire size |



## T.C 235 TECHNICAL DATA



## T.C 235 TECHNICAL DATA



Lever 5 C

T5C 235-11z

T5C 235-02z

T5C 235-01z

## T.C 236 TECHNICAL DATA



## T.C 236 TECHNICAL DATA



Lever 5 C

T5C 236-11z

T5C 236-02z

T5C 236-01z


## Description

The TESZ Series are designed for use with hinged movable machine guards which must be closed for operator safety. Their tamper-resistant design and positive-opening NC contacts provide a significantly higher level of safety than conventional, spring-driven limit switches often used to monitor hinged-guard position. Their compact, low-profile design and IP65 rating make them ideal for interlocking hinged safety guards in industrial environments. Designed to mount directly on the hinged guard and its stationary frame, it is easy to install on a wide range of guard styles and sizes.

## Operation

The installed TESZ features an integral electromechanical switch element which is actuated when opening a hinged machine guard. After opening the guard only $4^{\circ}$, the unit's positive-break, normally-closed contact(s) are forced to open by a direct (non-resilient) actuating mechanism. These positive-break contacts ensure circuit interruption and machine stoppage. The normally-open signalling contact closes after $13.5^{\circ}$ of guard displacement.

## Features \& Benefits

- Tamper-resistant ... integral switch element and actuator prevents bypassing.
- "Positive-break" NC contacts ... ensure circuit interruption upon only $4^{\circ}$ of guard displacement.
- Splashproof design ... meets IP65 environmental requirements.
- Rugged construction ... tolerates mechanical abuse and hostile environments.
- Meets rigid safety agency standards ... IEC, BG. (UL and CSA pending)
- Easy to install ... fits most popular extruded hinged guard designs.
- Compatible with popular extruded profile widths.
- Optional integral manual reset ... please consult factory.

AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS

$\left.$| Part Number* | Contacts <br> (Guard Closed) | Description |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| TESZ1102/30 <br> TESZ1110/30 | 1 NO \& 2 NC <br> 3 NC | Hinged safety interlock <br> switch for 30mm width <br> extruded guards |
| TESZ1102/35 <br> TESZ1110/35 | 1 NO \& 2 NC <br> 3 NC | Hinged safety interlock <br> switch for 35mm width <br> extruded guards |
| TESZ1102** <br> TESZ1110** | 1 NO \& 2 NC <br> 3 NC | Hinged safety interlock <br> switch for 40mm width <br> extruded guards |
| TESZ1102/45 <br> TESZ1110/45 | 1 NO \& 2 NC |  |
| 3 NC |  |  |$\quad$| Hinged safety interlock |
| :--- |
| switch for 45mm width |
| extruded guards | \right\rvert\,

*Includes hinge assembly with switch, switch actuator and an additional hinge assembly (without switch or switch actuator).
${ }^{* *}$ Available with stainless-steel hinges. (Please consult factory)
AVAILABLE ACCESSORIES

| Part Number* | Description |
| :---: | :--- |
| TESZ/S/30 | Hinge assembly (without switch or switch <br> actuator) for 30mm width extruded guards |
| TESZ/S/35 | Hinge assembly (without switch or switch <br> actuator) for 35mm width extruded guards |
| TES/S | Hinge assembly (without switch or switch <br> actuator) for 40mm width extruded guards |
| TES/S/45 | Hinge assembly (without switch or switch <br> actuator) for 45mm width extruded guards |

*Includes hinge and hinge pin.


TESZ1102


TESZ1110


## MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Materials of Construction | Hinge: Aluminum <br> Switch Cover: Thermoplastic |
| :---: | :---: |
| Displacement Angle for NC Contact Opening | $4^{\circ}$ |
| Degree of Protection | IP65 |
| Displacement Angle for NO Contact Closing | $13.5{ }^{\circ}$ |
| Maximum Opening Angle | $135^{\circ}$ |
| Operating Temperature | $-13^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+176^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ |
| Mechanical Life | $>10^{6}$ operations |
| Mechanical Loading Capacity | Maximum torque of $3 \mathrm{KN} / \mathrm{m}$ at 1 m distance from hinge |
| Operating Rate | 1,200 operations/hour (maximum) |
| Shock Tolerance | $30 \mathrm{~g} / 18 \mathrm{~ms}$ |
| Vibration Tolerance | 20g/10... 200Hz |
| Conformity to Standards | IEC 947-5-1 EN6094-5-1 DIN VDE 0660 EN 1088 UL CSA |

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contacts | Fine silver |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contact Configuration | Double-pole, double-break with <br> electrically-separated contact <br> bridges |
| Contact Rating | 2 A (250VAC), AC-15, DC-13 |
| Switching Action | Slow-acting, positive-break NC <br> contact |
| Short Circuit Protection | 6.0 A (Slow blow) |
| Rated Insulation Voltage | 250 VAC (maximum) |
| Rated Impulse Withstand <br> Voltage | 2.5 kV |
| Electrical Connections | Screw terminals for 15 AWG <br> maximum stranded wire size |

DIMENSIONS



## Safer by Design

## FAIL-TO-SAFE SAFETY EDGES



## SELECTION GUIDE

SCHMERSAL's Series SE Safety Edges/Bumpers are available as sub-assembly components or as custom assemblies produced to user specifications. The following pages provide details regarding operation, construction and ordering details. Among the user options are safety edge profile, mounting frame profile and length. Please contact us if you have any questions, special needs or require assistance with properly specifying the safety edge which meets your requirements.


## Description

The series SE Safety edge consists of a rugged high tear resistant rubber profile, an aluminum mounting rail, a plug-in optoelectronic transmitter and receiver pair and a compatible safety controller. The design features a high reflective internal rubber surface and a self-adjusting gain optical pair whose performance is uncompromised by slight bending ... and predictable over the specified operating range.
Units can be quickly and easily assembled (without special skills or use of adhesives) for lengths of 400 mm to 10 m .
The self adjusting optical pair assure the same sensitivity and performance independent of chosen length.
The mechanical design assures encapsulation of the transmitter and receiver ensuring reliable operation unaffected by environmental soiling.

## Operation

In operation the transmitted IR beam is detected, by the receiver resulting in enabling of the safety controllers safety output(s). Deformation of the rubber profile interrupts/weakens the signal between the transmitter and receiver. This is sensed by the safety controller disabling the outputs allowing the hazardous movement to be stopped. Depending upon the choice of safety controller the system meets the requirements of EN 954-1 Safety control category 1 or 4 .

## Features \& Benefits

- Can be cut \& mounted in the field ... easy to fit and adjust length when placing the edge on the door
- Safety controller SE 100 handles up to 2 safety edges ... reduced cost in multiple door applications
- Rugged corrosion \& abrasion resistance rubber profiles ... tolerant to most industrial environments
- Watertight design ... meets IP 68 environmental requirements.
- Low operating force ... assures reliable operation
- Automatic gain control ... tolerates slight bending
- Simple field installation ... low cost \& easy to repair
- Meets rigid safety agency standards ... BG(pending)


## Typical Applications

Ideal wherever crushing or shearing points are to be safeguarded, such as on guard doors, elevating platforms, rising stages, moving stock shelving, operating process tables, loading ramps, hoists or tipping equipment.


Note: Not recommended for use on overhead doors. Please consult factory for such applications.


## SERIES SE ORDERING \& ASSEMBLY INFORMATION

AVAILABLE SUBASSEMBLY COMPONENTS
Parts required for a system are:
Aluminum profile, rubber profile,
sensor set and safety controller


| SE- P $40-2500 \mathrm{~mm}$ | SE-P40-2500 |
| :---: | :---: |
| SE- P $70-1250 \mathrm{~mm}$ | SE-P70-1250 |
| SE-P $70-2500 \mathrm{~mm}$ | SE-P70-2500 |
| Sensor Set | Description |
| SE- SET | SE Transmitter \& R Receiver |
| Safety Controller | Description |
| SE- 100C <br> (2 Bumpers) | Safety Control Category 1 |
| SE- 400C | Safety Control Category 4 <br> SE- 304C <br> (4 Bumpers) |
| Accessories | Safety Control Category 3 <br> (Please contact <br> factory for details) <br> Description |
| SE- EC 40 (2 required) | End Cap for SE - P 40 |
| SE- EC 70 (2 required) | End Cap for SE - P 70 |
| SE- SC | Rubber profile shears |
| SE- WA | Wiring aid |
| SE- J1 | Junction Box |

P40 Rubber profile for use with AL 10 \& AL 12 mounting rail. P70 Rubber profile for use with AL 20 \& AL 22 mounting rail.


Six steps to install the safety edge
Cut aluminum rail to desired length and fasten in place


Cut the rubber profile to desired length

Thread emitter or receiver cable through profile to desired cable exit end of rubber profile. profile into the aluminum rail


Connect to the desired safety controller It is ready !

## SERIES SE TECHNICAL DATA

## Aluminum Mounting Rail Profiles \& Dimensions (mm)



SE AL 10


SE AL 12


SE AL 20


SE AL 22

Rubber Mounting Rail Profiles \& Dimensions (mm)
Table of Properties

| Rubber Profile | SE - P 40, SE - P 70 |
| :--- | :--- |
| Rubber Material | EPDM, shore hardness 60 |
| Temperature Range | $-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+170^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ( short term) |
| $-30^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+170^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ( long term) |  |$|$



SE P 40


SE P 70


Force/Travel diagram for the rubber profiles with SE 100 C controller unit


Force/Travel diagram for the rubber profiles with SE 400 C controller unit

| Force/Travel table of rubber profiles with SE-400 C |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Force/Travel | Fa $[\mathrm{N}]$ | Sa $[\mathrm{mm}]$ | Fn [ N$]$ | Sn $[\mathrm{mm}]$ |
| Testing Speed | $100 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s} 10 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ |  |  |  |
| SE-P40 | 140 | 11 | 250 | 14 |
|  |  |  | 400 | 16 |
|  |  |  | 600 | 18 |
| SE-P70 | 23 | 9 | 250 | 43 |

The complete system is suitable for finger recognition in accordance with the above test data.
The measurements are carried out according to EN 1760-2*

## Test conditions

Measurement parameters
Temperature: $\quad \mathrm{T}=20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Mounting position $\quad$ B (to EN 1760-2*)
Place of measurement C 3 (to EN 1760-2*)

* preliminary


## Transmitter and Receiver Pair



## Fitting the rubber profile in a light bend

Light bends in the profile reduce the maximum possible length of safety edge.
The infrared signal between the transmitter and receiver overcomes light bends by reflection in the inner wall of the profile and self adjusting gain to increase transmission power.
Large radii offer less resistance in this case than smaller ones.
The reflective properties of the individual batches supplied are not absolutely constant and affect the reproducibility within certain limits.
The reflective characteristics of the SE-P40 and SE-P70 profiles are the same. The SE-P40 profile allows tighter radii to be used than the SE-P70 because of its smaller dimensions. When formed into tight bends, rubber profiles tend to buckle, thus leading to total blockage of the light channel.

Technical Data for SE-T / SE - R

| Technical Data | SE $-\mathbf{T}$, SE $-\mathbf{R}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Material | Polyurethane |
| Protection class | IP 68 |
| Dimensions | 11.5 mm dia., 37 mm long |
| Connecting cable | $3 \times 0.14 \mathrm{~mm} 2$ stranded wire |
| Cable length | Transmitter 6.6 m <br> Receiver 3 m |
| Permissible <br> cable length | Max. 200 m |
| Operating <br> temperature | $-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+75^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |



| Maximum <br> Radius $(r)$ | Bend <br> Angle (a) | Bend <br> Length (I) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 m | $0^{\circ}$ | $10,0 \mathrm{~m}$ |
| 1 m | $15^{\circ}$ | $4,5 \mathrm{~m}$ |
| $0,5 \mathrm{~m}$ | $63^{\circ}$ | $2,5 \mathrm{~m}$ |
| $0,3 \mathrm{~m}$ | $90^{\circ}$ | $1,25 \mathrm{~m}$ |

Note: Maximum edge length is a function of both bend angle and bend radius. The above values are guidelines only.

## SERIES SE TECHNICAL DATA

## SE Series Safety Controllers



| Electrical Specification SE-100 C |  | SE-400 C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Standards | EN 1760-2, EN60947-5-1, VDE 0660 Part 200 | EN1760-2, EN60947-5-1,VDE 0660 Part 200 |
| Safety Control Category | 1 to EN 954-1 | 4 to EN 954-1 |
| Enclosure | PE (black), Crastin (grey) | PE (black), Crastin (grey) |
| Fixing | DIN rail EN 50022 | DIN rail EN 50022 |
| Screw terminals | max. $2 \times 2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ solid wire max. $2 \times 1.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ stranded wire with end thimble | max. $2 \times 2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ solid wire <br> max. $2 \times 1.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ stranded wire with end thimble |
| Protection class (terminals) | (IP 20) Enclosure IP 40 IEC/EN 60529/ VDE 0470-1 | (IP20) Enclosure IP40 IEC/EN 60529/ VDE 0470-1 |
| Operational voltage | 24 VDC (+20 \% / - 10 \%) | 24 VDC (+ 20 \% / - 10 \%) |
| Fuse rating (supply) | 1A (surge-resistant) | 1A (surge-resistant) |
| Inputs | 1 or 2 pairs SE-T/R Transmitter/Receiver | 1 pair SE-T/R Transmitter/Receiver |
| Outputs | Changeover contacts | Normally closed contacts |
| Safety contacts | 11/14 | 13/14, 23/24 |
| Signalling contacts | 21/22/24 | Semiconductor X1, Connection to internal ground Umax. 36 V , Imax. 50 mA |
| Max. switching capacity | max. 1000 VA | max. 1000 VA |
| Utilization category | AC-15; DC-13 | AC-15; DC-13 |
| Rated operational current/voltage le / Ue | $2 \mathrm{~A} / 230 \mathrm{VAC} ; 2 \mathrm{~A} / 24 \mathrm{VDC}$ | $2 \mathrm{~A} / 230 \mathrm{VAC} ; 3 \mathrm{~A} / 24 \mathrm{VDC}$ |
| Switching voltage | 250V AC/DC | 250V AC/DC |
| Max. switching current | 6A (resistive load) | 4A (resistive load) |
| Contact fuse rating | 6A surge-resistant | 4A surge-resistant |
| Mechanical life | $2 \times 10^{7}$ switching cycles | $3 \times 10^{7}$ switching cycles |
| Readiness time | Max. 300ms | Approx. 32ms |
| Switch-on delay | Max. 300ms | Approx. 32ms |
| Switch-off delay | Typically 15 ms | Typically 15 ms |
| Ambient temperature | $+5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+55{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | $+5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| Shock resistant | $<5 \mathrm{~g} / 33 \mathrm{~Hz}$ (VDE 0160) | $<5 \mathrm{~g} / 33 \mathrm{~Hz}$ (VDE 0160) |
| Interference | According to EMC Directive | According to EMC Directive |
| Weight Approx. | 0.18 kg | Approx. 0.2 kg |
| Clearance and creepage distances | Degree of soiling 2 to VDE 0160 <br> Overvoltage category III / 4kV to VDE 0160 | Degree of soiling 2 to VDE 0160 <br> Overvoltage category III / 4kV to VDE 0160 |
| Power consumption | < 4 W | < 4 W |

Note: Maximum distance to controller: 200m. Use 20AWG to extend bumper leads to safety controller.

SE Series
Safety Controllers


| Electrical Specification | SE - 304C |
| :--- | :--- |
| Standards | EN $1760-2$ |
| Safety Control Category | Thermoplastic |
| Enclosure | DIN rail EN50 022 |
| Mounting | Max. $2 \times 2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ solid wire <br> Max. 2x1.5mm <br> stranded with end thimble |
| Screwterminals | (IP20) Enclosure IP40 IEC/EN 60529/VDE 0470-1 |
| Protection class (terminals) | $24 \mathrm{VDC}(+20 \% /-10 \%)$ <br> $24 \mathrm{VAC}(+10 \% /-10 \%)$ |
| Operating voltage | $1 \mathrm{~A}($ Slow-blow $)$ |
| Fuse rating (supply) | 1 to 4 pairs SE-T/R Transmitter/Receiver |
| Inputs | NO contact |
| Outputs | $13 / 14$ |
| Safety contacts | Semi-conductor XI, Imax. 50 mA |
| Signalling contacts | Max. 1500 VA |
| Max. switching capacity | AC-15, DC-13 |
| Utilization category | $2 \mathrm{~A} / 230 \mathrm{VAC}, 2 \mathrm{~A} / 24 \mathrm{VDC}$ |
| Rated operational current/voltage | $250 \mathrm{VAC} / 60 \mathrm{VDC}$ |
| Switching voltage | 2 A |
| Max. switching current | $>10^{7}$ switching cycles |
| Mechanical life | Typically 17 ms |
| Switch-off delay | $+5^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| Ambient temperature | $<5 \mathrm{~g} / 33 \mathrm{~Hz}(\mathrm{VDE} \mathrm{0160)}$ |
| Shock resistant | According to EMC Directive |
| Interference | 0.185 kg |
| Weight | $<4 \mathrm{~W}$ |
| Power consumption |  |
|  |  |

## SERIES SE TECHNICAL DATA

## Typical Wiring Diagram

Example with SE-100 C


Example with SE-304 C
SE1
SE4



## Safer by <br> Design

# SAFETY-RATED, POSITIVE-BREAK LIMIT SWITCHES 



| Switch Series | Housing Material | Housing Dimensions | Degree of Protection | Contact Configurations | Catalog Page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Z/T235 | Die-cast zinc | $11 / 4 " \times 1^{1} / 4^{\prime \prime} \times 2^{1} / 2^{\prime \prime}$ | IP67 | $\begin{gathered} \hline 1 \text { NO \& } 1 \text { NC } \\ 2 \mathrm{NO} \\ 2 \mathrm{NC} \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 162 |
| Z/T236 | Glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic | $11 / 4 " \times 1^{1} / 4^{\prime \prime} \times 2^{1} / 2^{\prime \prime}$ | IP67 | $\begin{gathered} 1 \text { NO \& } 1 \text { NC } \\ 2 \text { NO } \\ 2 N C \end{gathered}$ | 170 |
| Z/T335 | Die-cast aluminum | $1^{1 ⁄ 2} 2^{\prime \prime} \times 1 / 44^{\prime \prime} \times 3$ " | IP67 | $\begin{gathered} 1 \text { NO \& } 1 \text { NC } \\ 2 \text { NO } \\ \text { 2NC } \end{gathered}$ | 178 |
| Z/T336 | Glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic | $1^{1} 2 \mathrm{~L} \times \times 1^{1} / 2{ }^{\prime \prime} \times 3$ " | IP67 | $\begin{gathered} \hline 1 \text { NO \& } 1 \text { NC } \\ 2 \text { NO } \\ \text { 2NC } \end{gathered}$ | 184 |
| Z332 | Die-cast aluminum | $1^{1} 22^{\prime \prime} \times 1^{1} / 2{ }^{\prime \prime} \times 3 "$ | IP65 | 1 NO \& 1 NC (snap-action only) | 190 |
| C50 | Glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic | $1 " \times 1^{1 / 8} 8^{\prime \prime} \times 3 / 4 "$ | IP30 | 1 NO \& 1 NC | 194 |

## SERIES Z/T235

Safety-Rated, Positive-Break<br>Miniature DIN<br>Limit Switches



## Description

The Z/T235 Series limit switches are designed for use with movable machine guards/access gates which must be closed for operator safety ... and for any other presence/position sensing application normally addressed with conventional limit switches. Their positive-opening NC contacts provide a higher level of safety and reliability than conventional spring-driven switches whose contacts can weld or stick shut.
Each is available with a choice of six standard actuators ... rounded plunger, roller plunger, roller rocking lever, rod rocking lever, adjustable roller rocking lever and one-way roller lever ... mountable in any one of four $90^{\circ}$ positions. All rocking levers are positively-locked to the shaft, and are adjustable throughout $360^{\circ}$ in $10^{\circ}$ increments.
Units are available with a choice of slow-action or snap-action contacts.
Their rugged metal housing and IP67 rating make them ideal alternatives to conventional limit switches.

## Typical Applications



The Z/T235 Series may be used in any presence/position sensing application normally addressed with conventional limit switches. Snap-action models with positive-break NC contacts (Z235 Series) are approved for use in safety systems. For safety applications the switch must be mounted such that the actuating element of the machine displaces the switch actuator far enough to exceed the positive-break point. (See contact function diagrams: symbol *).

## Features \& Benefits

- "Positive-Break" NC contacts ... won't stick or weld shut.
- Watertight design ... meets IP67 washdown requirements.
- Rugged, corrosion-resistant housing ... tolerates hostile environments.
- Six popular actuator styles ... for application versatility.
- Four $90^{\circ}$ actuator mounting positions ... provide installation flexibility.
- Slow or snap-action operation ... choose to best satisfy application requirements.
- Safety-system approved (Z235 Series) ... for use in machine guarding applications.
- Meets rigid safety agency standards ... IEC, BG, VDE, UL and CSA.


## ORDERING GUIDE

| FOR FEATURE: | SPECIFY: |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1. Contact operation: Slow Action Snap Action | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{T} \\ & \mathrm{Z} \end{aligned}$ |
| 2. Operating head | V |
| 3. Roller lever | 12 H |
| 4. Body size | 235- |
| 5. No. of NO contacts | 1 |
| 6. No. of NC contacts | 1 |
| 7. Degree of protection IP 67 | Z |
| 8. Sealing of operating head (optional) | $z^{*}$ |
| Example 1: Example 2: | TV12 H 235-11z ZV 12 H 235-11z |

*Available on rocking lever actuator style only.


## Z/T235 TECHNICAL DATA

## MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Chromated diecast zinc with brown <br> enamel finish |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operating Temperature | $-22^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+175^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\left(-30^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ to $\left.+80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ |
| Mechanical Life | 20 million operations |
| Minimum Cam Speed <br> (Referenced to Plunger) | Z235 Series: $0.04 \mathrm{~m} . /$ minute <br> T235 Series: $2.4 \mathrm{~m} . /$ minute |
| Maximum Operating Rate | 5000 operations/hour |
| Bounce Time | Z235 Series: $£ 3 \mathrm{~ms}$ |
|  | T235 Series: Function of cam speed |
| Changeover Time | Z235 Series: $£ 5 \mathrm{~ms}$ for minimum |
|  |  |
|  | T235 Series: Function of cam speed |
| Degree of Protection | IP67 |
| Conformity to Standards | IEC 947-5-1 |
|  | EN 60947-5-1 |
|  | DIN VDE 0660 Part 200 |
|  | BG-GS-ET15 |
|  | DIN EN 50 047 |
|  | CSA-C22.2 |
|  | UL508 |

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contacts | Fine silver |
| :---: | :---: |
| Contact Configuration | Double-pole, double-break with electrically-separated contact bridges |
| Contact Gap | Z235 Series: $2 \times 0.08$ inches <br>  $(2 \times 2 \mathrm{~mm})$ <br> T235 Series: $2 \times 0.14$ inches <br> $(2 \times 3.5 \mathrm{~mm})$  |
| Contact Rating | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 4A/230VAC } \\ & 2.5 \mathrm{~A} / 400 \mathrm{VAC} \end{aligned}$ |
| Switching Action | Snap-action, positive-break NC contacts (Z235) Slow-action, positive-break NC contacts (T235) |
| Short Circuit Protection | Fuse: 10A (time delay) <br> 2.5A (no time delay <br> 6A (time delay) as positive-break position switch |
| Rated Insulation Voltage | 500VAC |
| Rated Impulse Withstand Voltage | 6 kV |
| Type Terminals | Screw terminals, maximum 2.5mm (AWG13) wire |

## CONTACT SYSTEMS



## Z/T235 TECHNICAL DATA

## Contact function diagrams

Snap action positive break $1 \mathrm{NO}+1 \mathrm{NC}$

Slow action $1 \mathrm{NO}+1 \mathrm{NC}$ (break before make)

2 NO (simultaneous)

2 NC (simultaneous)


11-12 21-22

ZS 235-11z


TR 235-20z
ZR 235-11z

TR 235-11z

TR 235-02z

Dimensions
$\underset{\text { inch }}{\stackrel{\mathrm{mm}}{\leftrightarrows}}$


| Types of Actuators |  |  | Rounded plunger Style S | Roller plunger Style R |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Actuating force/-torque |  |  | 9 N (19 N positive break) | 9 N (19 N positive break) |
| Actuating speed Z/T at $\Varangle$ |  |  | $0^{\circ}$ : min. $10 / 60 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{min}, \max .1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $30^{\circ}$ : min. 20/120 mm/min, max. $1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |
|  | $13-14$ | Snap Action positive break | ZS 235-11z | ZR 235-11z |
| $\underline{\square}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 13-14 \\ & 21-22 \end{aligned}$ | Slow action | TS 235-11z | TR 235-11z |
| $\frac{\stackrel{\tau}{\pi}}{0}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 13-14 \\ & 23-24 \end{aligned}$ | Slow action | TS 235-20z* | TR 235-20z* |
|  | $\begin{gathered} 11 \\ 21 \\ 21 \end{gathered}$ | Slow action | TS 235-02z | TR 235-02z |

## Z/T235 TECHNICAL DATA



Rounded plunger (central mounting) Style 4S
9 N (19 N positive break)


Top roller plunger (central mounting)
Style 4R


One-way roller lever Style K 8 N (18 N positive break) $30^{\circ}$ : min. 24/240 mm/min, max. $1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$

ZK 235-11z

TK 235-11z

TK 235-20z*

TK 235-02z

## Z/T235 TECHNICAL DATA

## Contact function diagrams

Snap action positive break $1 \mathrm{NO}+1 \mathrm{NC}$

Slow action $1 \mathrm{NO}+1 \mathrm{NC}$ (break before make)

2 NO (simultaneous)

2 NC (simultaneous)


TV14H 235-
02z

Dimensions

Types of Actuators


Style 14H

| Actuating force/-torque | $15 \mathrm{Ncm}(18.5 \mathrm{Ncm}$ positive break) | $15 \mathrm{Ncm}(18.5 \mathrm{Ncm}$ positive break) |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Actuating speed Z/T at $\Varangle$ | $30^{\circ}: \mathrm{min} .687 / 4122 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{min}$, max. $1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $30^{\circ}: \mathrm{min} .687 / 4122 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{min}, \mathrm{max} .1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |

## Z/T235 TECHNICAL DATA


$13-14$
$23-24$

$11-12$
$21-22$
TV7H 235-
$02 z$


Adjustable roller rocking lever*
Style 7H

Rod rocking lever*
Style 10H


One-way roller lever Style 3K

9 N (19 N positive break) $30^{\circ}$ : min. 27/160 mm/min, max. $1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$

Z3K 235-11z

T3K 235-11z

T3K 235-20z*

T3K 235-02z

## Z/T235 TECHNICAL DATA

## Contact function diagrams

Snap action positive break $1 \mathrm{NO}+1 \mathrm{NC}$

Slow action $1 \mathrm{NO}+1 \mathrm{NC}$ (break before make)

2 NO (simultaneous)

2 NC (simultaneous)

Dimensions
$\underset{\text { inch }}{\stackrel{\mathrm{mm}}{\leftrightarrows}}$
Types of Actuators

| Actuating force/-torque |  |  | 6 N (16 N positive break) | 6 N (16 N positive break) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Actuating speed Z/T at $\Varangle$ |  |  | $30^{\circ}$ : min. 44/264 mm/min, max. $1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $30^{\circ}$ : min. 56/336 mm/min, max. $1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & 13-14 \\ & 21-22 \end{aligned}$ | Snap Action positive break | Z4K 235-11z | ZK4 235-11z |
| ¢ | $13-14$ | Slow action | T4K 235-11z | TK4 235-11z |
| $\frac{ \pm}{\pi}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 13-14 \\ & 23-24 \end{aligned}$ | Slow action | T4K 235-20z* | TK4 235-20z* |
|  | $12$ | Slow action | T4K 235-02z | TK4 235-02z |



## Safer by Design

## SERIES Z/T236

Safety-Rated, Positive-Break
Miniature DIN
Limit Switches


## Description

The Z/T236 Series limit switches are designed for use with movable machine guards/access gates which must be closed for operator safety ... and for any other presence/position sensing application normally addressed with conventional limit switches. Their positive-opening NC contacts provide a higher level of safety and/or reliability than conventional spring-driven switches whose contacts can weld or stick shut.
Each is available with a choice of six standard actuators ... rounded plunger, roller plunger, roller rocking lever, rod rocking lever, adjustable roller rocking lever and one-way roller lever ... mountable in any one of four $90^{\circ}$ positions. All rocking levers are positively-locked to the shaft, and are adjustable throughout $360^{\circ}$ in $10^{\circ}$ increments.
Units are available with a choice of slow-action or snap-action contacts.
Their rugged fiberglass-reinforced housing and IP67 rating make them ideal alternatives to conventional limit switches.

## Typical Applications



The Z/T236 Series may be used in any presence/position sensing application normally addressed with conventional limit switches. Snap-action models with positive-break NC contacts (Z236 Series) are approved for use in safety systems. For safety applications the switch must be mounted such that the actuating element of the machine displaces the switch actuator far enough to exceed the positive-break point. (See contact function diagrams: symbol *).

## Features \& Benefits

- "Positive-Break" NC contacts ... won't stick or weld shut.
- Watertight design ... meets IP67 washdown requirements.
- Rugged, corrosion-resistant housing ... tolerates hostile environments.
- Six popular actuator styles ... for application versatility.
- Four $90^{\circ}$ actuator mounting positions ... provide installation flexibility.
- Slow or snap-action operation ... choose to best satisfy application requirements.
- Safety-system approved (Z236 Series) ... for use in machine guarding applications.
- Meets rigid safety agency standards ... IEC, BG, VDE, UL and CSA.


## ORDERING GUIDE

| FOR FEATURE: | SPECIFY: |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| 1. Contact operation: <br> Slow Action <br> Snap Action | T |  |
| 2. Operating head | Z |  |
| 3. Roller lever | 7 H |  |
| 4. Body size | 236- |  |
| 5. No. of NO contacts | 1 |  |
| 6. No. of NC contacts | z |  |
| 7. Degree of protection IP 67 | z* |  |
| 8. Sealing of operating head (optional) | TV7 H 236-11z |  |
| Example 1: <br> Example 2: | ZV7 H 236-11z |  |

[^4]
## Z/T236 TECHNICAL DATA

## MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Glass fiber reinforced self- <br> extinguishing thermoplastic |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operating Temperature | $-22^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+175^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\left(-30^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ to $\left.+80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ |
| Mechanical Life | 20 million operations |
| Minimum Cam Speed <br> (Referenced to Plunger) | Z236 Series: $0.04 \mathrm{~m} . /$ minute <br> T236 Series: $2.4 \mathrm{~m} . /$ minute |
| Maximum Operating Rate | 5000 operations/hour |
| Bounce Time | Z236 Series: $£ 3 \mathrm{~ms}$ |
|  | T236 Series: Function of cam speed |
| Changeover Time | Z236 Series: $£ 5 \mathrm{~ms}$ for minimum |
|  |  |
|  | T236 Series: Function of cam speed |
| Degree of Protection | IP67 |
| Conformity to Standards | IEC 947-5-1 |
|  | EN 60947-5-1 |
|  | DIN VDE 0660 Part 200 |
|  | BG-GS-ET15 |
|  | DIN EN 50 047 |
|  | CSA-C22.2 |
|  | UL508 |

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contacts | Fine silver |
| :---: | :---: |
| Contact Configuration | Double-pole, double-break with electrically-separated contact bridges |
| Contact Gap | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { Z236 Series: } \\ \text { 2×0.08 inches } \\ (2 \times 2 \mathrm{~mm}) \\ \text { T236 Series: } 2 \times 0.14 \text { inches } \\ (2 \times 3.5 \mathrm{~mm}) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| Contact Rating | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 4A/230VAC } \\ & 2.5 \mathrm{~A} / 400 \mathrm{VAC} \end{aligned}$ |
| Switching Action | Snap-action, positive-break NC contacts (Z236) Slow-action, positive-break NC contacts (T236) |
| Short Circuit Protection | Fuse: 10A (time delay) <br> 2.5A (no time delay <br> 6A (time delay) as positive-break position switch |
| Rated Insulation Voltage | 500VAC |
| Rated Impulse Withstand Voltage | 6 kV |
| Type Terminals | Screw terminals, maximum 2.5mm (AWG13) wire |

## CONTACT SYSTEMS



Series T236
Slow-action switch

Series Z236
Snap-action switch

## Z/T236 TECHNICAL DATA

## Contact function diagrams

Snap action positive break $1 \mathrm{NO}+1 \mathrm{NC}$

Slow action $1 \mathrm{NO}+1 \mathrm{NC}$ (break before make)

2 NO (simultaneous)

2 NC (simultaneous)


11-12 21-22

ZS 236-11z


TR 236-20z
ZR 236-11z

TR 236-11z

TR 236-02z


Dimensions
$\underset{\text { inch }}{\stackrel{\mathrm{mm}}{\leftrightarrows}}$


| Types of Actuators |  |  | Rounded plunger Style S | Roller plunger Style R |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Actuating force/-torque |  |  | 9 N (19 N positive break) | 9 N (19 N positive break) |
| Actuating speed $\mathrm{Z} / \mathrm{T}$ at $\Varangle$ |  |  | $0^{\circ}: \min .10 / 60 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{min}, \max .1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $30^{\circ}$ : min. $20 / 120 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{min}, \max .1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & 13-14 \\ & 21-22 \end{aligned}$ | Snap Action positive break | ZS 236-11z | ZR 236-11z |
| 2 | $13-14$ | Slow action | TS 236-11z | TR 236-11z |
| 水 | $\begin{aligned} & 13-14 \\ & 23-24 \end{aligned}$ | Slow action | TS 236-20z* | TR 236-20z* |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & 11 \\ & 21 \\ & 21 \end{aligned}$ | Slow action | TS 236-02z | TR 236-02z |

## Z/T236 TECHNICAL DATA



11-12 T4S 236-02z
21-22


Rounded plunger (central mounting) Style 4S
$\frac{9 \mathrm{~N}(19 \mathrm{~N} \text { positive break) }}{0^{\circ}: \text { min. } 10 / 60 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{min}, \text { max. } 1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}}$


Top roller plunger (central mounting)
Style 4R
9 N (19N positive break)


Top roller lever Style K

8 N (18 N positive break)
$30^{\circ}$ : min. 24/240 mm/min, max. $1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$
ZK 236-11z
Z4S 236-11z
Z4R 236-11z

T4R 236-11z
TK 236-11z

T4S 236-20z*
T4R 236-20z*

T4R 236-02z
TK 236-02z

## Z/T236 TECHNICAL DATA

## Contact function diagrams

Snap action positive break $1 \mathrm{NO}+1 \mathrm{NC}$

Slow action $1 \mathrm{NO}+1 \mathrm{NC}$ (break before make)

2 NO (simultaneous)

2 NC (simultaneous)


ZV1H 236-
11z


Z1R 236-
$11 z$


TV1H 236-


T1R 23611z


T1R 23620z


Dimensions


Roller rocking lever Style 1H

Top roller lever Style 1R

|  | Of A | tors | Style 1H | Style 1R |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Actuating force/-torque |  |  | 15 Ncm (18.5 Ncm positive break) | 15 Ncm (18.5 Ncm positive break) |
| Actuating speed Z/T at $\Varangle$ |  |  | $30^{\circ}$ : min. 92/492 mm/min, max. $1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $30^{\circ}$ : min. 27/160 mm/min, max. $1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & 13-14 \\ & 21-22 \end{aligned}$ | Snap Action positive break | ZV1H 236-11z | Z1R 236-11z |
| \% | $\begin{aligned} & 13-14 \\ & 21-22 \end{aligned}$ | Slow action | TV1H 236-11z | T1R 236-11z |
| - | $\begin{aligned} & 13-14 \\ & 23-24 \end{aligned}$ | Slow action | TV1H 236-20z* | T1R 236-20z* |
|  | $\begin{gathered} 11 \\ 21 \\ 21 \end{gathered}$ | Slow action | TV1H 236-02z | T1R 236-02z |

## Z/T236 TECHNICAL DATA






Adjustable roller rocking lever*
Style 7H
15 Ncm (18.5 Ncm positive break)


Rod rocking lever*
Style 10H 15 Ncm (18.5 Ncm positive break)


One-way roller lever Style 3K

9 N (19 N positive break)
$30^{\circ}: \min .240 / 1440 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{min}$, max. $1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s} \quad 30^{\circ}: \mathrm{min} .687 / 4122 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{min}$, max. $1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s} \quad 30^{\circ}: \mathrm{min} .27 / 160 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{min}, \mathrm{max} .1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$

ZV7H 236-11z*

TV7H 236-11z*

TV7H 236-20z*

TV7H 236-02z*
TV10H 236-02z*
T3K 236-02z

## Z/T236 TECHNICAL DATA

## Contact function diagrams

Snap action positive break $1 \mathrm{NO}+1 \mathrm{NC}$

Slow action $1 \mathrm{NO}+1 \mathrm{NC}$ (break before make)

2 NO (simultaneous)

2 NC (simultaneous)

Dimensions
$\underset{\text { inch }}{\stackrel{\mathrm{mm}}{\leftrightarrows}}$


Types of Actuators

| Actuating force/-torque |  |  | 6 N (16 N positive break) | 6 N (16 N positive break) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Actuating speed $\mathrm{Z} / \mathrm{T}$ at $\Varangle$ |  |  | $30^{\circ}$ : min. 44/264 mm/min, max. $1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ | $30^{\circ}$ : min. 56/336 mm/min, max. $1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & 13-14 \\ & 21-22 \end{aligned}$ | Snap Action positive break | Z4K 236-11z | ZK4 236-11z |
| - | $\begin{aligned} & 13-14 \\ & 21-22 \end{aligned}$ | Slow action | T4K 236-11z | TK4 236-11z |
| $\frac{\stackrel{\pi}{\sigma}}{0}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 13-54 \\ & 23-24 \end{aligned}$ | Slow action | T4K 236-20z* | TK4 236-20z* |
|  | $\begin{gathered} 11 \\ 21 \\ 21 \end{gathered}$ | Slow action | T4K 236-02z | TK4 236-02z |



## Safer by Design

## SERIES Z/T335



## Description

The Z/T335 Series limit switches are designed for use with movable machine guards/access gates which must be closed for operator safety ... and for any other presence/position sensing application normally addressed with conventional limit switches. Their positive-opening NC contacts provide a higher level of safety and/or reliability than conventional spring-driven switches whose contacts can weld or stick shut.
Each is available with a choice of six standard actuators rounded plunger, roller plunger, roller rocking lever, rod rocking lever, adjustable roller rocking lever and one-way roller lever ... mountable in any one of four $90^{\circ}$ positions. All rocking levers are positively-locked to the shaft, and are adjustable throughout $360^{\circ}$ in $10^{\circ}$ increments.
Units are available with a choice of slow-action or snap-action contacts.
Their rugged metal housing and IP67 rating make them ideal alternatives to conventional limit switches.

## Typical Applications



The Z/T335 Series may be used in any presence/position sensing application normally addressed with conventional limit switches. Snap-action models with positive-break NC contacts (Z335 Series) are approved for use in safety systems. For safety applications the switch must be mounted such that the actuating element of the machine displaces the switch actuator far enough to exceed the positive-break point. (See contact function diagrams: symbol *).

## Features \& Benefits

- "Positive-Break" NC contacts ... won't stick or weld shut.
- Watertight design ... meets IP67 washdown requirements.
- Rugged, corrosion-resistant housing ... tolerates hostile environments.
- Six popular actuator styles ... for application versatility.
- Four $90^{\circ}$ actuator mounting positions ... provide installation flexibility.
- Slow or snap-action operation ... choose to best satisfy application requirements.
- Safety-system approved (Z335 Series) ... for use in machine guarding applications.
- Meets rigid safety agency standards ... IEC, BG, VDE, UL and CSA.
- Optional LED indicators ... provide visual display of supply voltage and switch operation.


## ORDERING GUIDE

| FOR FEATURE: | SPECIFY: |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1. Contact operation: <br> Slow Action <br> Snap Action | T |
| 2. Operating head | 4 Z |
| 3. Roller lever | H |
| 4. Body size contacts | 335- |
| 5. No. of NO conta | 1 |
| 6. No. of NC contacts | 1 |
| 7. Degree of protection IP 67 | z |
| 8. Sealing of operating head (optional) | Example 1: <br> Example 2: |
| T4VH 335-11z <br> Z4VH 335-11z |  |

Note: The Z/T335 Series is also available with 1 NO and 2 NC and with 3 NC contacts. Please consult factory.


## Z/T335 TECHNICAL DATA

## MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Diecast aluminum with enamel <br> finish |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operating Temperature | $-22^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+195^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\left(-30^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ to $\left.+90^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ |
| Mechanical Life | 30 million operations |
| Maximum Operating Rate | 5000 operations/hour |
| Bounce Time | Z335 Series: < 2 ms <br> T335 Series: Function of cam speed |
| Changeover Time | Z335 Series: < 2 ms for cam speed |
|  | T335 Series: Function of cam speed |
| Degree of Protection | IP67 |
| Conformity to Standards | IEC 947-5-1 |
|  | EN 60947-5-1 |
|  | DIN VDE 0660 Part 200 |
|  | BG-GS-ET-15 |
|  | DIN EN 50041 |
|  | CSA-C22.2 No. 14 (Suffix -1577) |
|  | UL508 (Suffix -1594) |

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contacts | Fine silver |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contact Configuration | Double-pole, double-break with <br> electrically-separated contact <br> bridges |
| Contact Gap | Z335 Series: $2 \times 0.03$ inches <br> T335 Series: $2 \times 0.16$ inches |
| Contact Rating | $4 \mathrm{~A} / 230 \mathrm{VAC}$ <br> $2.5 \mathrm{~A} / 400 \mathrm{VAC}$ |
| Switching Action | Z335 Series: Snap-action with <br> positive-break NC <br> contacts |
|  | T335 Series: Slow-action, <br> positive-break NC <br> contacts |
| Short Circuit Protection | Fuse: 10A (time delay) <br> 16A (no time delay <br> 6A (time delay) as positive- <br> break position switch |
| Rated Insulation Voltage | 500VAC |
| Rated Impulse <br> Withstand Voltage | 6kV <br> Type Terminals |

SNAP ACTION CONTACT SYSTEMS


SLOW ACTION CONTACT SYSTEMS


## LED INDICATOR MODELS

Green LED (gn) indicator supply voltage and yellow LED (ye) indicator for switch operation of NO or NC contacts for 24VDC. Available for all models of Series 335.


Wiring diagram:


Shown here:
indication of operation of NC contact (terminals 21-22);
for indication of operation of NO contact use terminals 13-14

protected against wrong polarity connection protected against transient voltages 700 V Attention: no inductive loads

## Z/T335 TECHNICAL DATA

Contact function diagrams
Snap action positive break
$1 \mathrm{NO}+1 \mathrm{NC}$
2 NC

Types of Actuators

Rounded plunger
Style S

Roller plunger
Style R

|  |  |  | Actuating Force |  |  | Actuating Force |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & 13-14 \\ & 21-22 \end{aligned}$ | Snap Action positive break | ZS 335-11z | 12 N | ZR 335-11z | 12 N |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & 11+12 \\ & 21 \times-22 \end{aligned}$ | Snap Action positive break | ZS 335-02z | 12 N | ZR 335-02z | 12 N |
| $\bigcirc$ | 21 | Slow Action <br> Make before break | $\begin{aligned} & \text { TS 335-11z } \\ & \text { TS 335-11zu } \end{aligned}$ | 15 N | TR 335-11z <br> TR 335-11zu | 15 N |
| 皆 | $\begin{aligned} & 13-14 \\ & 23-24 \end{aligned}$ | Slow Action 2-step | $\begin{aligned} & \text { TS 335-20z* } \\ & \text { TS 335-20zh* } \end{aligned}$ | 17 N | TR 335-20z* <br> TR 335-20zh* | 17 N |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & 11+12 \\ & 21+22 \end{aligned}$ | Slow Action 2-step | $\begin{aligned} & \text { TS 335-02z } \\ & \text { TS 335-02zh } \end{aligned}$ | 14 N | TR 335-02z <br> TR 335-02zh | 14 N |

* Not for use in safety applications


[^5]
## Z/T335 TECHNICAL DATA



4 V operating head with roller rocking lever Style H

4 V operating head with adjustable roller rocking lever Style 7H*

4V operating head with rod rocking lever Style 10H*

|  | Actuating Force |  | Actuating Force |  | Actuating Force |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Z4VH 335-11z | 27 Ncm | Z4V7H 335-11z* | 27 Ncm | Z4V10H 335-112* | 27 Ncm |
| Z4VH 335-02z | 27 Ncm | Z4V7H 335-02z* | 27 Ncm | Z4V10H 335-02z* | 27 Ncm |
| T4VH 335-11z <br> T4VH 335-11zu | 27.5 Ncm | T4V7H 335-11z* <br> T4V7H 335-11zu* | 27.5 Ncm | T4V10H 335-11z* <br> T4V10H 335-11zu* | 27.5 Ncm |
| T4VH 335-20z* <br> T4VH 335-20zh* | 28 Ncm | T4V7H 335-20z* <br> T4V7H 335-20zh* | 28 Ncm | T4V10H 335-20z* <br> T4V10H 335-20zh* | 28 Ncm |
| T4VH 335-02z <br> T4VH 335-02zh | 27.5 Ncm | T4V7H 335-02z* <br> T4V7H 335-02zh* | 27.5 Ncm | T4V10H 335-02z* <br> T4V10H 335-02zh* | 27.5 Ncm |

[^6]
## Z/T335 TECHNICAL DATA

Contact function diagrams
Snap action positive break
1 $\mathrm{NO}+1 \mathrm{NC}$
2 NC


|  |  |  | Actuating Force |  |  | Actuating Force |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & 13-14 \\ & 21-22 \end{aligned}$ | Snap Action positive break | Z1K 335-11z | 12 N | Z3K 335-11z | 5.0 N |
|  | $\begin{gathered} 112 \\ 21-22 \\ \hline-22 \end{gathered}$ | Snap Action positive break | Z1K 335-02z | 12 N | Z3K 335-02z | 5.0 N |
| ¢ | $13-14$ | Slow Action <br> Make before break | T1K 335-11z <br> T1K 335-11zu | 15 N | T3K 335-11z <br> T3K 335-11zu | 6.3 N |
| $\frac{7}{\sigma}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 13-14 \\ & 23-24 \end{aligned}$ | Slow Action 2-step | T1K 335-20z* T1K 335-20zh* | 17 N | T3K 335-20z* T3K 335-20zh* | 7.2 N |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & 11 \div-12 \\ & 21 \times-22 \end{aligned}$ | Slow Action 2-step | T1K 335-02z T1K 335-02zh | 14 N | T3K 335-02z <br> T3K 335-02zh | 6.0 N |



## Safer by Design

## SERIES Z/T336



## Description

The Z/T336 Series limit switches are designed for use with movable machine guards/access gates which must be closed for operator safety ... and for any other presence/position sensing application normally addressed with conventional limit switches. Their positive-opening NC contacts provide a higher level of safety and/or reliability than conventional spring-driven switches whose contacts can weld or stick shut.
Each is available with a choice of six standard actuators . rounded plunger, roller plunger, roller rocking lever, rod rocking lever, adjustable roller rocking lever and one-way roller lever ... mountable in any one of four $90^{\circ}$ positions. All rocking levers are positively-locked to the shaft, and are adjustable throughout $360^{\circ}$ in $10^{\circ}$ increments.
Units are available with a choice of slow-action or snap-action contacts.
Their rugged fiberglass-reinforced thermoplastic housing and IP67 rating make them ideal alternatives to conventional limit switches.

## Typical Applications



The Z/T336 Series may be used in any presence/position sensing application normally addressed with conventional limit switches. Snap-action models with positive-break NC contacts (Z336 Series) are approved for use in safety systems. For safety applications the switch must be mounted such that the actuating element of the machine displaces the switch actuator far enough to exceed the positive-break point. (See contact function diagrams: symbol *).

## Features \& Benefits

- "Positive-Break" NC contacts ... won't stick or weld shut.
- Watertight design ... meets IP67 washdown requirements.
- Rugged, corrosion-resistant housing ... tolerates hostile environments.
- Six popular actuator styles ... for application versatility.
- Four $90^{\circ}$ actuator mounting positions ... provide installation flexibility.
- Slow or snap-action operation ... choose to best satisfy application requirements.
- Safety-system approved (Z336 Series) ... for use in machine guarding applications.
- Meets rigid safety agency standards ... IEC, BG, VDE, UL and CSA.


## ORDERING GUIDE

| FOR FEATURE: | SPECIFY: |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1. Contact operation: Slow Action Snap Action | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{T} \\ & \mathrm{Z} \end{aligned}$ |
| 2. Operating head | 4V |
| 3. Roller lever | H |
| 4. Body size | 336- |
| 5. No. of NO contacts | 1 |
| 6. No. of NC contacts | 1 |
| 7. Degree of protection IP 67 | Z |
| 8. Sealing of operating head (optional) | $\mathrm{z}^{*}$ |
| Example 1: | T4VH 336-11z |
| Example 2: | Z4VH 336-11z |

*Available on rocking lever actuator style only.

## Z/T336 TECHNICAL DATA

## MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Glass fiber reinforced selfextinguishing thermoplastic |
| :---: | :---: |
| Operating Temperature | $-22^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+195^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\left(-30^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ to $\left.+90^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ |
| Mechanical Life | 30 million operations |
| Maximum Operating Rate | 5000 operations/hour |
| Bounce Time | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Z336 Series: < } 2 \mathrm{~ms} \\ & \text { T336 Series: Function of cam speed } \end{aligned}$ |
| Changeover Time | Z336 Series: < 2 ms for cam speed of $1 \mathrm{~mm} /$ minute <br> T336 Series: Function of cam speed |
| Degree of Protection | IP67 |
| Conformity to Standards | IEC 947-5-1 <br> EN 60947-5-1 <br> DIN VDE 0660 Part 200 <br> BG-GS-ET-15 <br> DIN EN 50041 <br> CSA-C22.2 No. 14 (Suffix -1577) <br> UL508 (Suffix -1594) |

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

$\left.\begin{array}{|l|l|}\hline \text { Contacts } & \text { Fine silver } \\ \hline \text { Contact Configuration } & \begin{array}{l}\text { Double-pole, double-break with } \\ \text { electrically-separated contact } \\ \text { bridges }\end{array} \\ \hline \text { Contact Gap } & \begin{array}{l}\text { Z336 Series: 2x0.03 inches } \\ \text { T336 Series: 2x0.16 inches }\end{array} \\ \hline \text { Contact Rating } & \begin{array}{l}\text { 4A/230VAC } \\ 2.5 A / 400 \mathrm{VAC}\end{array} \\ \hline \text { Switching Action } & \begin{array}{r}\text { Z336 Series: Snap-action with } \\ \text { positive-break NC } \\ \text { contacts }\end{array} \\ \hline \text { T336 Series: Slow-action, } \\ \text { positive-break NC } \\ \text { contacts }\end{array}\right\}$

SNAP ACTION CONTACT SYSTEMS


SLOW ACTION CONTACT SYSTEMS


## Z/T336 TECHNICAL DATA

Contact function diagrams
Snap action positive break
$1 \mathrm{NO}+1 \mathrm{NC}$
2 NC


|  |  |  | Actuating Force |  |  | Actuating Force |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $13-14$ | Snap Action positive break | ZS 336-11z | 12 N | ZR 336-11z | 12 N |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & 11-12 \\ & 21-22 \end{aligned}$ | Snap Action positive break | ZS 336-02z | 12 N | ZR 336-02z | 12 N |
| \% | $21$ | Slow Action <br> Make before break | $\begin{aligned} & \text { TS 336-11z } \\ & \text { TS 336-11zu } \end{aligned}$ | 15 N | TR 336-11z <br> TR 336-11zu | 15 N |
| $\frac{7}{\pi}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 13-14 \\ & 23-24 \end{aligned}$ | Slow Action 2-step | $\begin{aligned} & \text { TS 336-20z* } \\ & \text { TS 336-20zh* } \end{aligned}$ | 17 N | TR 336-20z* <br> TR 336-20zh* | 17 N |
|  | $12$ | Slow Action 2-step | $\begin{aligned} & \text { TS 336-02z } \\ & \text { TS 336-02zh } \end{aligned}$ | 14 N | TR 336-02z <br> TR 336-02zh | 14 N |

[^7]
## Z/T336 TECHNICAL DATA



4V operating head with roller rocking lever Style H

4 V operating head with adjustable roller rocking lever Style 7H*

4V operating head with rod rocking lever

Style 10H*

| Actuating Force |  | Actuating Force |  |  | Actuating Force <br> 27 Ncm |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Z4VH 336-11z | 27 Ncm | Z4V7H 336-11z* | 27 Ncm | Z4V10H 336-112* |  |
| Z4VH 336-02z | 27 Ncm | Z4V7H 336-02z* | 27 Ncm | Z4V10H 336-02z* | 27 Ncm |
| T4VH 336-11z <br> T4VH 336-11zu | 27.5 Ncm | T4V7H 336-11z* <br> T4V7H 336-11zu* | 27.5 Ncm | T4V10H 336-11z* <br> T4V10H 336-11zu* | 27.5 Ncm |
| T4VH 336-20z* <br> T4VH 336-20zh* | 28 Ncm | T4V7H 336-20z* <br> T4V7H 336-20zh* | 28 Ncm | T4V10H 336-20z* <br> T4V10H 336-20zh* | 28 Ncm |
| T4VH 336-02z <br> T4VH 336-02zh | 27.5 Ncm | T4V7H 336-02z* <br> T4V7H 336-02zh* | 27.5 Ncm | T4V10H 336-02z* <br> T4V10H 336-02zh* | 27.5 Ncm |

TVH 336-01/01zh $\quad 26.5 \mathrm{Ncm}$ (other levers upon request)

## Z/T336 TECHNICAL DATA



| Dimensions |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Types of Actuators | One-way roller lever Style 1K | One-way Sty | oller lever 3K |
|  | Actuating Force |  | Actuating Force |
| $\begin{array}{ll}13-14 & \text { Snap Action } \\ 21\end{array}$ | Z1K 336-11z 12 N | Z3K 336-11z | 5.0 N |
| $\begin{array}{ll}11-12 & \text { Snap Action } \\ 21 & \text { positive break }\end{array}$ | Z1K 336-02z 12 N | Z3K 336-02z | 5.0 N |
|  | T1K 336-11z T1K 336-11zu 15 N | T3K 336-11z <br> T3K 336-11zu | 6.3 N |
| $\begin{array}{lll}\text { 亭 } & 13-14 & \text { Slow Action } \\ \text { 23- } & 24 & 2 \text {-step }\end{array}$ | T1K 336-20z* T1K 336-20zh* $\quad 17 \mathrm{~N}$ | T3K 336-20z* <br> T3K 336-20zh* | 7.2 N |
| $11+12$ Slow Action <br> 21  | T1K 336-02z T1K 336-02zh 14 N | T3K 336-02z <br> T3K 336-02zh | 6.0 N |



## Safer by Design



## Features \& Benefits

- "Positive-Break" NC contacts ... won't stick or weld shut.
- Watertight design ... meets IP65 washdown requirements.
- Rugged, corrosion-resistant housing ... tolerates hostile environments.
- Five popular actuator styles ... for application versatility.
- Four $90^{\circ}$ actuator mounting positions ... provide installation flexibility.
- Safety-system approved ... for use in machine guarding applications.
- Meets rigid safety agency standards ... IEC, BG, VDE, and CSA.


## Description

The Z332 Series limit switches are designed for use with movable machine guards/access gates which must be closed for operator safety ... and for any other presence/position sensing application normally addressed with conventional limit switches. Their positive-opening NC contacts provide a higher level of safety and/or reliability than conventional spring-driven switches whose contacts can weld or stick shut.
Each is available with a choice of five standard actuators ... rounded plunger, roller plunger, roller rocking lever, rod rocking lever and adjustable roller rocking lever ... mountable in any one of four $90^{\circ}$ positions. All rocking levers are positively-locked to the shaft, and are adjustable throughout $360^{\circ}$ in $10^{\circ}$ increments.
Their rugged metal housing and IP65 rating make them ideal alternatives to conventional limit switches.

## Typical Applications



The Z332 Series may be used in any presence/position sensing application normally addressed with conventional limit switches. Featuring positive-break NC contacts, they are approved for use in safety systems. For safety applications the switch must be mounted such that the actuating element of the machine displaces the switch actuator far enough to exceed the positive-break point. (See contact function diagrams: symbol *).

## ORDERING GUIDE

| FOR FEATURE: | SPECIFY: |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. Contact operation: <br> Snap Action | Z |  |  |  |
| 2. Operating head | 4 V |  |  |  |
| 3. Roller lever | H |  |  |  |
| 4. Body size | 332- |  |  |  |
| 5. No. of NO contacts | 1 |  |  |  |
| 6. No. of NC contacts | 1 |  |  |  |
| 7. Degree of protection IP 65 | y |  |  |  |
| Example: |  |  |  | Z4VH 332-11y |

## Z332 TECHNICAL DATA

## MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Diecast aluminum with enamel <br> finish |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operating Temperature | $-22^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+195^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\left(-30^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right.$ to $\left.+90^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$ |
| Mechanical Life | 1 million operations |
| Minimum Cam Speed <br> (Referenced to Plunger) | $1 \mathrm{~mm} /$ minute |
| Maximum Operating Rate | 5000 operations/hour |
| Bounce Time | 2 ms |
| Changeover Time | 1.5 ms for minimum cam speed |
| Degree of Protection | IP65 |
| Conformity to Standards | IEC 947-5-1 <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  DN 60947-5-1 VDE 0660 Part 200 |
| BIN ES-ET-15 |  |
| DIN EN-C22.2 No. 14 (Suffix -1220) |  |

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contacts | Fine silver |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contact Configuration | Double-pole, double-break with <br> electrically-separated contact <br> bridges |
| Contact Gap | $2 \times 0.05$ in. immediately after <br> switching <br> $2 \times 0.19$ in. with full travel of <br> actuator |
| Contact Rating | $2.5 \mathrm{~A} / 250 \mathrm{VAC}$ |
| Switching Action | Z332 Series: Snap-action with <br> positive-break NC <br> contacts |
| Short Circuit Protection | Fuse: 20A (time delay) <br> 25 A (no time delay <br> 6 A (time delay) as positive- <br> break position switch |
| Rated Insulation Voltage | 250 VAC |
| Rated Impulse <br> Withstand Voltage | 6kV <br> Type Terminals |

## Contact System



Magnetic storage snap-action system

## SNAP ACTION CONTACT SYSTEMS

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { - Snap-action switching, } 1 \mathrm{NO} 1 \mathrm{NC} \\
& \begin{array}{l}
\text { - Change-over, double-gap with four terminals } \\
\text { - Two electrically separated moving contacts }
\end{array} \\
& \text { - Plated solid silver contacts }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Z332 TECHNICAL DATA

## Contact function diagrams

Snap action positive break $1 \mathrm{NO}+1 \mathrm{NC}$



Z4VH $332-$
11y


Z4V7H 332-
11y


4 V operating head with roller rocking lever Style H

4 V operating head with adjustable roller lever Style 7H*

4V operating head with rod rocking lever Style 10H*


## Description

The C50 Series limit switches are designed for use with movable machine guards/access gates which must be closed for operator safety ... and for any other presence/position sensing application normally addressed with conventional limit switches. Their positive-opening NC contact provides a higher level of safety and reliability than conventional spring-driven limit switches whose contacts can weld or stick shut.

## Operation

The C50 Series are designed to mount to a machine structure such that when the guard is open, it directly drives the switch actuator to force open the unit's positive-break, normallyclosed contact. The positive-break NC contact ensures circuit interruption (and machine stoppage). Note that for safety applications, these switches must be mounted in the "positivemode."

## Features \& Benefits

- "Positive-Break" NC contact ... won't stick or weld shut.
- Compact size ... ideal where space is limited.
- Rugged, corrosion-resistant housing ... tolerates hostile environments.
- Meets rigid safety standards ... IEC, VDE.
- Electrically-insulated contacts ... for added safety.

AVAILABLE STANDARD MODELS

| Part Number | Contact <br> Configuration | Actuator Type |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| C50R | 1 NO \& 1 NC | Roller plunger |
| C50ST | $1 \mathrm{NO} \& 1 \mathrm{NC}$ | Adjustable plunger |

## Typical Applications <br> 

The C50 Series may be used in any presence/position sensing application normally addressed with conventional limit switches.


## MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Housing | Glass-fiber reinforced (UL94-V0), <br> self-extinguishing thermoplastic |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operating Temperature | $-13^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ to $+167^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ |
| Degree of Protection | IP30 |
| Maximum Operating Rate | 1,800 operations/hour |
| Mechanical Life | $>5$ million operations |
| Repeat Accuracy | $+/-0.02 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| Conformity to Standards | IEC 947-5-1 |
|  | EN 60947-5-1 |
|  | DIN VDE 0660 Part 200 |
|  | EN 60204-1 |
|  | UL \& CSA |

## ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

| Contacts | Fine silver |
| :--- | :--- |
| Contact Configuration | Double-pole, double-break with <br> electrically-separated bridges |
| Contact Rating | 4A/400VAC (AC-15) |
| Switching Action | Slow-action, positive-break NC <br> contacts |
| Electrical Connections | Screw terminals (M3), maximum <br> 13AWG wire |
| Short Circuit Protection | 4A (Slow-blow) |

DIMENSIONS \& SWITCHING DIAGRAMS


## APPENDICES

| Topic | Page |
| :---: | :---: |
| - Selected Machine Safeguarding Terminology <br> - Machine Safety Standards <br> - Selected Conversion Factors <br> - NEMA, UL, CSA \& IEC Ingress Protection Ratings | 197 <br> . 202 <br> . 205 <br> . 206 |

# SELECTED MACHINE SAFEGUARDING TERMINOLOGY 


#### Abstract

Authorized Output: an output from a safety controller's positive-guided relays (used to "authorize" or "enable" a machine's start circuit when safety system conditions exist). Also known as "safety output."


Automatic Reset: a safety controller reset circuit that automatically resets the safety controller when safe system conditions (no system faults) exist. A manual reset button is optional.

Auxiliary output: a non-safety related contact closure or semiconductor output primarily used for signaling component or system status to a PLC, audible alarm or visual indicator (such as a stack light). Also called a "signaling contact" or "auxiliary monitoring contact".

ANSI (American National Standards Institute): an association of industry representatives who, working together, develop safety and other technical standards.

Auxiliary monitoring contact: See "auxiliary output".
BG (Berufgenossenschaft): an independent German insurance agency whose legislative arm recommends industry safety practices. One of many "notified bodies" authorized to certify that safety products comply with all relevant standards.

CE (Conformité Europeéne) mark: a symbol (CE) applied to finished products and machinery indicating it meets all applicable European Directives. For electrical and electronic "finished products", such as a safety

Crelay module, these include the Low Voltage Directive and, where relevant, the Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) Directive.

Coded-Magnet Sensor: a two-piece position sensor consisting of an array of reed switches and a multiple magnet array-actuating element. Such devices will only deliver an output signal when the reed switch element is in the presence of a matched, multiple-magnetic field array. Coded-magnet sensors cannot be actuated using a simple magnet. Hence they are far more difficult to defeat/bypass than a simple magnetic switch or proximity sensor.

Control Reliability: A term applied to safety devices or systems which are designed constructed and installed such that the failure of a single component within the device or system does not prevent normal machine stopping action from taking place...but does prevent a successive machine cycle from being initiated.

CSA (Canadian Standards Association): an indepen-
 dent Canadian testing and standards-making organization similar to Underwriters Laboratories (UL) in the U.S. "CSA-certified" products meet relevant CSA electrical and safety standards.

Declaration of Conformity: a manufacturer's self-certified document, signed by a highly-positioned technical manager, which lists all the Standards and Directives to which a product conforms. A Declaration of Conformity is mandatory for all CE-marked products, and for machine components which, if they fail, could lead to a dangerous or hazardous situation on a machine.

Defined Area: a predetermined area scanned by a light beam within which the presence of an opaque object of specified minimum size will result in the generation of a control signal.

Direct-Action Contacts: See "positive-break" contacts.
Diverse Redundancy: the use of different components and/or different microprocessor instruction sets written by different programmers in the design and construction of redundant components/circuits. Its purpose is to increase system reliability by minimizing the possibility of common-mode failure (the failure of like components used in redundant circuits).

Dual-Channel Safety System: a safety control system characterized by two inputs; each connected to one of two independent safety circuits. Dual-channel systems are typically capable of detecting interconnection wiring faults such as open circuits, short-circuits and ground faults. As such they provide a higher level of safety than single-channel systems.

E-Stop (Emergency Stop): the stopping of a machine by actuation of an "emergency stop" switch (such as a safety interlock switch, emergency push button switch, rope-pull switch, foot switch, or other actuating device.

European Machinery Directive (EMD) 98/392/EEC: a set of machine safety design requirements which must be satisfied to meet the Essential Health and Safety standards established by the European Economic Community. This Directive, and other relevant European Directives (such as the Low Voltage Directive, EMC Directive, et al) must be satisfied for the machine to bear the CE mark.

Fail-to-Danger: a component or system failure which allows a machine to continue operating, exposing personnel to a hazardous or unsafe condition.

Fail-to-Safe: "Fail-to-Safe" safety devices are designed such that a component failure causes the device/system to attain rest in a safe condition.

Fault Detection: the monitoring of selected safety system components whose failure would compromise the functioning of the safety system. The detection of such failures is known as "fault detection." Examples are:
. a short-circuit in the safety circuit's interconnection wiring
. an open-circuit in the safety circuit's interconnection wiring
. a welded contact in the safety controller's positiveguided relays
. an open machine guard
Fault Exclusion: the ability to minimize known possible component failures ("faults") in a safety system by design criteria and/or component selection. Simple examples of "excluded faults" are:
. The use of an overrated contactor to preclude the possibility of contact welding.
. Design of a machine guard such that the safety interlock switch actuator cannot be damaged.
. Selection of a suitable safety interlock switch.
. Use of positive-break safety interlock switches together with a self-monitoring safety relay module, such that the possibility of a contact weld resulting in the loss of the safety function is eliminated.

The elimination of such faults are generally a compromise between the technical safety requirements and the theoretical probability of their occurrence. Design engineers are permitted to exclude such faults when constructing the machine's safety system. However, each "fault exclusion" must be identified, justified, and documented in the Technical File submitted to satisfy the European Machinery Directive.

Feedback Loop: an auxiliary input on a safety controller designed to monitor and detect a contact weld in the primary machine-controlled device (e.g. motor contactor, relay, et al) having positive-guided contacts.

Force-Guided Contacts: See "Positive-Guided Contacts".

Fixed Barrier Guard: See "Hard Guarding".
Guard: a barrier that prevents entry of an individual's hands or other body parts into a hazardous area.

Hard Guarding: the use of screens, fences, or other
mechanical barriers to prevent access of personnel to hazardous areas of a machine. "Hard guards" generally allow the operator to view the point-of-operation.

Hazardous Area: an area of a machine or process which presents a potential hazard to personnel.

Interlock: an arrangement in which the operation of one device automatically brings about or prevents the operation of another device.

Interlocked Barrier Guard: a fixed or movable guard which, when opened, stops machine operation.

Machine Primary Control Element (MPCE): an electrically powered component which directly controls a machine's operation. MPCE's are the last control component to operate when a machine's motion is initiated or stopped.

Machine Secondary Control Element (MSCE): a machine control element (other than an MPCE) capable of removing power from the hazardous area (s) of a machine.

Manual Start-Up Test: a term applied to safety controllers designed such that at least one of the system's interlocked machine guards must be manually-opened and closed (after applying power) before machine operation is authorized. All SCHMERSAL'S even numbered Series AES microprocessor--based safety controllers (e.g. AES 1136, AES 1146, AES 1156, AES 3366, et al) are designed to require a manual start-up test.

Manually-monitored Reset: a safety controller reset circuit requiring the presence of a discrete "trailingedge" signal ( 24 V to 0 V ) to activate the controller's authorized outputs. A reset button is mandatory.

Muting: the ability to program a monitoring and/or control device to ignore selected system conditions.

Negative Mode Mounting: the mounting of a singlepiece safety interlock switch (e.g. a limit switch) such that the force applied to open the normally closed (NC) safety contact is provided by an internal spring. (See Figure 1.)
In this mounting mode the NC contacts may not open when the safety guard is "open". Here welded/stuck contacts, or failure of a contact-opening spring, may result in exposing the machine operator to a hazardous/unsafe area.

When mounted in the "negative-mode", single-piece safety interlock switches can be easily circumvented/defeated by the operator...simply by taping down the switch actuator when the safety guard is open.


Figure 1
NEGATIVE-MODE INSTALLATION
OSHA (Occupational Safety Health Administration): a U.S. Department of Labor Federal agency responsible for monitoring and regulating workplace safety. OSHA enforcement may reference their own regulations, as well as those of other industry standards-making groups (e.g. ANSI, NFPA, UL, et al).


Figure 2
CONVENTIONAL VERSUS POSITIVE-OPENING

Point-of-Operation: the area(s) of a machine where material or the workpiece is positioned and a process is performed.

Point-of-Operation Guarding: a device or guard installed at the interface between the operator and the point-of-operation which is intended to protect personnel from hazardous areas.

Positive-Break Contacts: normally-closed (NC) contacts which, upon actuation, are forced to open by a non-resilient mechanical drive mechanism. Also called "positive-opening" or "direct-action" contacts. (See Figure 2.)

Positive-Guided Contacts: Normally-open (NO) and normally-closed (NC) contacts which operate interdependently such that the NO and NC contacts can never be closed at the same time. They are designed such that if one of the contacts welds/sticks closed, the other


Figure 3
contacts cannot change state. (See Figure 3.) The interdependent operation between NO and NC contacts permits self-checking/monitoring of the functioning of relays and contactors featuring positive-guided contacts. Hence they are desirable in machine safety circuits where "fail-to-safe" or "control reliability" is desired. Also called "force-guided contacts".

Positive Linkage: a term applied to roller lever, rocking lever and other switch actuating members designed such that the integrity of the linkage between the actuator and the shaft is heightened (beyond a set screw on a smooth shaft) by its mechanical design. Examples of positive-linkages are pinned, square and serrated shafts. (See Figure 4.)


Figure 4
Positive-Mode Mounting: the mounting of a singepiece safety interlock switch (e.g. a limit switch) such that the non-resilient mechanical mechanism which forces the normally-closed (NC) contacts to open is directly driven by the interlocked machine safety guard. In this mode (as opposed to "negative-mode mounting") the safety guard physically forces the NC contacts to open when the guard is opened. (See Figure 5.)


Figure 5

## Positive-Opening Contacts: See "Positive-Break Contacts".

Push/Pull Operation: a term applied to emergency rope-pull switches designed to actuate when the rope/trip-wire is pulled and when it is pushed (goes slack). Such rope-pull switches provide a higher level of safety than units which only actuate when the tripwire/rope is pulled.

Redundancy: the duplication of control circuits and/or components such that if one component/circuit should fail the other (redundant) component/circuit will ensure safe operation.

Risk Assessment: a systematic means of quantifying the relative level of danger different types of machine hazards present to the machine operator and/or maintenance personnel. This assessment is usually done in
the early stages of the machine's design to permit such hazards to be designed-out or alternatively determine the scope of the safety system needed to protect personnel from possible injury. One approach suggested in EN954-1 is summarized in Figure 6.


Selection of the Safety Category:
A brief overview of these safety categories is provided in Figure 7.

- Preferred categories
- Possible categories, which require additional measures
O Over-dimensioned measures for the relevant risk

| Here the safety - F Frequency | - P Possibility of |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| category is | and/or exposure | avoiding the |
| determined by the | time to the hazard | hazard |
| following parameters: | - F1 Seldom to | - P1 Possible |
| - S Severity of injury | quite often | under specific |
| -S1 Slight injury | - F2 Frequent to | conditions |
| -S2 Serious injury | continuous | - P2 Scarcely |
|  |  | possible |

Safeguarding: protecting personnel from hazards using guards, barriers, safety devices and/or safe working procedures.

Safety Controller: an electronic and/or electromechanical device designed expressly for monitoring the integrity of a machine's safety system. Such controllers are designed using positive-guided (force-guided) relays. Depending upon the model, SCHMERSAL's safety controllers are capable of detecting the following types of potential safety system faults:

- Machine guard(s) open
- Guard monitoring switch/sensor failure
- Interconnection wiring "open circuit"
- Interconnection wiring "short circuit"
- Interconnection wiring "short-to-ground"
- Welded contact in controlled output device
- Failure of one of the safety controller's positiveguided relays
- Fault in the safety controller's monitoring circuit
- Insufficient safety controller operating voltage Upon detection of a system fault, the safety controller will initiate a "machine stop" command and/or prevent the restarting of the machine until the fault has been corrected. The "stop" command may be immediate or timedelayed depending upon the model safety controller selected.

Safety Enable: (See "Authorized Output.")
Safety Interlock Switch: a switch designed expressly to safely monitor the position of a machine barrier guard. Such switches typically feature positive-break contacts and are designed to be more tamper-resistant than conventional position/presence-sensing switches.

## Safety Output: (See "Authorized Output.")

Safety Relay: an electromechanical relay designed with positive-guided contacts.

Self-Checking: the performing of periodic self-diagnostics on the safety control circuit to ensure that critical individual components are functioning properly.

## Self-Monitoring: see "Self-Checking".

Single-Channel Safety System: a safety control system characterized by one safety interlock switch whose normally-closed contact is the sole input to a safety controller or a motor contactor. Such systems are unable to detect a short circuit failure in the interconnection wiring and are only recommended for addressing Safety Categories B, 1 and 2 (see "Risk Assessment").

Solenoid-Latching Safety Interlock Switch: a twopiece safety interlock (actuating key and switch mechanism) whose design prevents the removal of the actuating key until released by an integral latching solenoid. Solenoid latching is typically controlled by a time-delay, motion detector, position sensor or other control components.

## Stop Categories:

" 0 " Requires immediate removal of power from the controlled devices.
" 1 " Allows for a time delay up to 30 seconds for removal of power. This is commonly used with drive systems where immediate removal of power may result in a longer stop time.

Tamper-Resistant: a term applied to safety interlock switches referring to their relative ability to be defeated or bypassed using simple, readily available means such as a screwdriver, paper clip, piece of tape or wire, etc. Switches and sensors designed expressly for use as machine guard safety interlocks are designed to be more "tamper-resistant" than conventional switches/sensors (e.g. proximity switches, reed switches, conventional limit switches).

Time-delayed Authorized Outputs: a safety controller's authorized outputs whose activation is delayed (up to 30 seconds) to satisfy Stop Category 1 requirements.

Trailing-edge Reset: (See "Manually-monitored Reset.")

Two-Hand Control: a machine control system which requires "simultaneous" use of both of the operator's hands to initiate a machine cycle.

UL (Underwriters Laboratories): an independent testing and standards-making organization. UL tests products for compliance to relevant electrical and safety standards/requirements.

## MACHINE SAFETY STANDARDS

## European Machinery Directive \& CE Marking

The European safety requirements for man and machine are established in the European Machinery Directive (EMD). According to the EMD, machinery must be designed and built to meet the Directive's requirements as defined by existing and emerging European standards. These "European Norms", prepared by representatives of the European Economic Community (EEC) member states and produced by the European standards committees CEN and CENELEC, provide a harmonized baseline for the design and construction of safe machinery.

As of January 1, 1997, machinery sold into or within the EEC must comply with the requirements of the European Machinery Directive. Equipment which complies may be affixed with the CE mark (for "Conformité Europeene"). The CE mark on a machine signifies that it conforms to the essential health and safety requirements defined by the relevant European Norms.

## EUROPEAN STANDARDS

These "Norms" form a hierarchical structure which include:

Type A Standards: Fundamental Safety Standards which contain basic concepts, principles of design, and general aspects applicable to all machinery.

Type B Standards: Group Safety Standards, each of which focuses on a specific subject applicable to a range of machinery types. "B1 Standards" cover a specific safety aspect defined in the Fundamental Standards. "B2 Standards" cover the requirements of specific safety related devices such as two-hand controls, interlocking devices, movable guards, etc.

Type C Standards: Specific Machine Safety Standards, each of which define protective measures required for hazardous areas of a specific machine or group of machines.

Type A and Type B Standards are intended to assist in the machinery design process, and eliminate the need to repeat these general requirements in the machinespecific (Type C) Standards.

Many product standards are still in the planning stage and the number of Type C Standards is continuously increasing. Some are still in draft form (designated as "prEN" standards). Others exist as finished ("EN") standards.

Where no machine-specific standard exists, the requirements of the Machinery Directive can be satisfied by observing existing European Standards and relevant national standards/specifications. Draft standards (prEN) published by the European Union are also accepted and used as a basis for evaluating products for compliance to the Directives. It is important to note that such draft standards may change before being finalized and adopted as EN standards.

## SELECTED EUROPEAN STANDARDS

## Type "A" Standards:

EN292, Safety Machinery - Basic Concepts, General Principles of Design, Parts $1 \& 2$.

## Type "B1" Standards:

EN294 Safety of Machinery - Safety Distances to Prevent Danger Zones from Being Reached by Upper Limbs.

EN349 Safety of Machinery - Minimum Gaps to Avoid Crushing of Parts of the Human Body.

EN954-1 Safety of Machinery - Safety-Related Parts of Control Systems - Part 1. General Principles of Design.

EN999 Safety of Machinery - The Positioning of Protective Equipment in Respect of Approach Speeds of the Human Body.

EN1050 Safety of Machinery - Principles of Risk Assessment.
prEN811 Safety of Machinery - Safety Distances to Prevent Danger Zones from Being Reached by Lower Limbs.

## Selected Type "B2" Standards:

EN418 Safety of Machinery - Emergency Stop Devices, Functional Aspects - Principles for Design.

EN547 Safety of Machinery - Two -Hand Control Devices, Functional Aspects - Principles for Design.

EN1088 Safety of Machinery - Interlocking Devices Associated with Guards - Principles for Design \& Selection.
prEN953 Safety of Machinery - General Requirements for the Design and Construction of Guards.
prEN1760-1 Safety of Machinery - Pressure Sensitive Safety Devices - Mats
\& Floors.
prEN1760-2 Safety of Machinery - Pressure Sensitive Safety Devices - Edges \& Bars.
prEN61496 Safety of Machinery - Electrosensitive Protective Equipment.

Type "C" Standards:
prEN415 Packaging Machines
prEN692 Mechanical Presses
prEN693 Hydraulic Presses
prEN746 Thermoprocessing Machines
prEN931 Footwear Manufacturing Machines
prEN1114-1. Rubber \& Plastics Machines
prEN1762 Food Processing Machines

## Domestic Standards:

Concern for worker safety is not limited to the European community. Domestically machinery builders, machine users, and industrial safety professionals have each recognized the importance of providing safe workplaces.

Several standards-making organizations have developed, and continue to develop, more stringent machine safety guidelines and standards. These include:

Occupational Health and Safety Administration (OSHA)
American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
Robotics Industry of America (RIA)
Instrument Society of America (ISA)
National Fire Prevention Association (NFPA)
Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
A number of selected domestic standards are listed below.

OSHA 29 CFR 1910.212
General Requirements for (Guarding of) All Machines

## OSHA 29 CFR 1910.217

(Guarding of) Mechanical Power Presses

ISA S84.01
Safety Instrumented Systems

## ANSI B11.1

Machine Tools - Mechanical Power Presses - Safety
Requirements for Construction, Care, and Use of

## ANSI B11.2

Hydraulic Power Presses - Safety Requirements for Construction, Care, and Use of

## ANSI B11.3

Power Press Brakes - Safety Requirements for Construction, Care, and Use of

## ANSI B11.4

Shears - Safety Requirements for Construction, Care, and Use of

## ANSI B11.5

Machine Tools - Iron Workers - Safety Requirements for Construction, Care, and Use of

## ANSI B11.6

Lathes - Safety Requirements for Construction, Care, and Use of

## ANSI B11.7

Cold Headers \& Cold Formers - Safety Requirements for Construction, Care, and Use of

## ANSI B11.8

Drilling, Milling , and Boring Machines - Safety Requirements for Construction, Care, and Use of

## ANSI B11.9

Grinding Machines - Safety Requirements for Construction, Care, and Use of

## ANSI B11.10

Metal Sawing Machines - Safety Requirements for Construction, Care, and Use of

## ANSI B11.11

Gear Cutting Machines - Safety Requirements for Construction, Care, and Use of

## ANSI B11.13

Machine Tools - Single- and Multiple- Spindle Automatic Bar and Chucking Machines -Safety Requirements for Construction, Care, and Use of

ANSI B11.14
Coil Slitting Machines/Systems - Safety Requirements for Construction, Care, and Use of

## ANSI B11.15

Pipe, Tube, and Shape Bending Machines - Safety Requirements for Construction, Care, and Use of

## ANSI B11.16

Metal Powder Compacting Presses - Safety Requirements for Construction, Care, and Use of

## ANSI B11.17

Horizontal Extrusion Presses-Safety Requirements for Construction, Care, and Use of

## ANSI B11.18

Machinery and Machine Systems for the Processing of Coiled Strip, Sheet, and Plate - Safety Requirements for

## ANSI B11.19

Performance Criteria for the Design, Construction, Care, and Operation of Safeguarding when Referenced by Other B11 Machine Tool Safety Standards

## ANSI B11.20

Machine Tools - Manufacturing Systems/Cells - Safety Requirements for Construction, Care, and Use of

## ANSI B183

Roll Forming and Roll Bending Machines - Safety Requirements for Construction, Care, and Use of

## ANSI/RIA 15.06

Safety Requirements for Industrial Robots and Robot Systems

## NFPA 79

Electrical Standard for Industrial Machinery 1994
Edition

## Sources for Standards:

EN \& IEC Standards are available from:
Global Engineering Documents
15 Inverness Way East
Englewood, CO 80112
Telephone: (800) 854-7179
and
American National Standards Institute (ANSI) 11 West 42nd Street
New York, NY 10036
Telephone: (212) 642-4900
ANSI \& NFPA Standards are available from:
American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
11 West 42nd Street
New York, NY 10036
Telephone: (212) 642-4900
OSHA Regulations are available from:
Superintendent of Documents
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402-9371
Telephone: (202) 783-3238

## DECLARATIONS OF CONFORMITY

Each SCHMERSAL safety product has been certified to conform to all relevant Standards and Directives. Copies of the Declaration of Conformity for any product in this catalog are available upon request.

## SELECTED CONVERSION FACTORS



# NEMA, UL, CSA \& IEC INGRESS PROTECTION RATINGS 

TABLE 1, NEMA, UL and CSA Enclosure Ratings

| ㅌNCLOSURE YPESEOR NON-HATARDOUS LOCATONS |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Type Designation | NEMA <br> National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA Standard 250) and Electrical and Electronic Manufacturers Association of Canada (EEMAC) | Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL 50 and UL 508) | Canadian Standards Association (Standard C22.2 No. 94) |
| 1 | Enclosures are intended for outdoor use primarily to provide a degree of protection against contact with the enclosed equipment or location where unusual service conditions do not exist. | Indoor use primarily to provide protection against contact with the enclosed equipment and against a limited amount of falling dirt. | General purpose enclosure. Protects against accidental contact with parts. |
| 2 | Enclosures are intended for indoor use primarily to provide a degree of protection against limited amounts of falling water and dirt. | Indoor use to provide a degree of protection against limited amounts of falling water and dirt. | Indoor use to provide a degree of protection against dripping and light splashing of noncorrosive liquids and falling dirt. |
| 3 | Enclosures are intended for outdoor use primarily to provide a degree of protection against windblown dust, rain, and sleet; undamaged by the formation of ice on the enclosure. | Outdoor use to provide a degree of protection against windblown dust and windblown rain; undamaged by the formation of ice on the enclosure. | Indoor or outdoor use; provides a degree of protection against rain, snow, and windblown dust; undamaged by the external formation of ice on the enclosure. |
| $3 R$ | Enclosures are intended for outdoor use primarily to provide a degree of protection against falling rain and sleet; undamaged by the formation of ice on the enclosure. | Outdoor use to provide a degree of protection against falling rain; undamaged by the formation of ice on the enclosure. | Indoor or outdoor use; provides a degree of protection against rain and snow; undamaged by the external formation of ice on the enclosure. |
| 4 | Enclosures are intended for indoor or outdoor use primarily to provide a degree of protection against windblown dust and rain, splashing water, and hosedirected water; undamaged by the formation of ice on the enclosure. | Either indoor or outdoor use to provide a degree of protection against falling rain, splashing water, and hose-directed water; undamaged by the formation of ice on the enclosure. | Indoor or outdoor use; provides a degree of protection against rain, snow, windblown dust, splashing and hose-directed water; undamaged by the external formation of ice on the enclosure. |
| $4 X$ | Enclosures are intended for indoor or outdoor use primarily to provide a degree of protection against corrosion, windblown dust and rain, splashing water, and hose-directed water; undamaged by the formation of ice on the enclosure. | Either indoor or outdoor use to provide a degree of protection against falling rain, splashing water, and hose-directed water; undamaged by the formation of ice on the enclosure; resists corrosion. | Indoor or outdoor use; provides a degree of protection against rain, snow, windblown dust, splashing and hose-directed water; undamaged by the external formation of ice on the enclosure; resists corrosion. |
| 6 | Enclosures are intended for use indoors or outdoors where occasional submersion is encountered. | Indoor or outdoor use to provide a degree of protection against entry of water during temporary submersion at a limited depth; undamaged by the formation of ice on the enclosure. | Indoor or outdoor use; provides a degree of protection against the entry of water during temporary submersion at a limited depth; undamaged by the external formation of ice on the enclosure; resists corrosion. |
| 12 | Enclosures are intended for use indoors or outdoors where occasional submersion is encountered. | Indoor use to provide a degree of protection against dust, dirt, fiber flyings, dripping water, and external condensation of non-corrosive liquids. | Indoor use; provides a degree of protection against circulating dust, lint, fibers, and flyings; dripping and light splashing of non-corrosive liquids; not provided with knockouts. |
| $13$ | Enclosures are intended for indoor use primarily to provide a degree of protection against dust, spraying of water, oil, and non-corrosive coolant. | Indoor use to provide a degree of protection against lint, dust seepage, external condensation and spraying of water, oil, and non-corrosive liquids. | Indoor use; provides a degree of protection against circulating dust, lint, fibers, and flyings; seepage and spraying of non-corrosive liquids, including oils and coolants. |
|  | This material is reproduced with permission from NEMA. The preceding descriptions, however, are not intended to be complete representations of National Electrical Manufacturers Association standards for enclosures nor those of the Electrical and Electronic Manufacturers Association of Canada. | This material is reproduced with permission from Underwriters Laboratories Inc. Standard for Safety for Cabinets and Boxes, UL 50, Copyright 1985 and Industrial Control Equipment, UL 508, Copyright 1984 by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. <br> Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL) shall not be responsible to anyone for the use of or reliance upon a UL Standard by anyone. UL shall not incur any obligation or liability for damages, including consequential damages, arising out of or in connection with the use, interpretation of, or reliance upon a UL Standard. | This material is reproduced with permission from the Canadian Standards Association. |

NEMA, UL, CSA and IEC have each established ratings systems intended to identify an enclosure's ability to repel elements from the outside environment. These rating systems address the enclosure's ability to protect against a variety of environmental conditions. These include:

- Incidental contact
- Rain, sleet and snow
- Windblown dust
- Hosedown and splashing liquids
- Falling dirt
- Oil or coolant spraying/splashing
- Corrosive agents
- Occasional temporary submersion
- Occasional prolonged submersion

While these ratings are intended to help you make a more informed product selection, there are some differences between each organization's system.
As shown in Table 1, the NEMA, UL and CSA ratings most commonly used in North America are based on similar application descriptions and expected performance. However, while UL and CSA require testing in the laboratories (and periodic manufacturer site inspections to ensure continued adherence to prescribed standards), NEMA leaves compliance and certification up to the manufacturer.
While the European IEC (IP) ratings summarized in Table 2 are based on similar test methods, their performance has some slight and subtle differences in interpretation. For example, selected IP ratings permit limited

TABLE 2, IEC (IP) Enclosure Ratings

| IP | Tests | IP | Tests |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | No protection | 0 | No protection |
| 1 | Protected against solid objects up to 50 mm , e.g. accidental touch by hands | 1 | Protected against vertically falling drops of water, e.g. condensation |
| 2 | Protected against solid objects up to 12 mm , e.g. fingers | 2 | Protected against direct sprays of water up to $15^{\circ}$ from vertical |
| 3 | Protected against solid objects over 2.5 mm , e.g. tools and wires | 3 | Protected against sprays to $60^{\circ}$ from vertical |
| 4 | Protected against solid objects over 1 mm | 4 | Protected against water sprayed from all directions (limited ingress permitted) |
| 5 | Protected against dust (limited ingress, no harmful deposit) | 5 | Protected against low pressure jets of water from all directions (limited ingress permitted) |
| 6 | Totally protected against dust | 6 | Protected against strong jets of water |
|  |  | 7 | Protected against the effects of immersion between 15 cm and 1 m |

ingress of water, while UL/CSA ratings do not.
For your reference and convenience we have attempted to provide an approximate cross-reference between North American enclosure ratings (NEMA, UL and CSA) and selected IEC (IP) enclosure ratings (Table 3). Please recognize that these are nearest-equivalents only and should not be considered as direct comparisons.

## Example: IP

Characteristic letters
1st characteristic numeral
(Protection against solid objects)
2nd characteristic numeral
(Protection against liquids)
An enclosure with this designation is protected against the penetration of solid objects greater than 12 mm and against spraying water.

TABLE 3, NEMA, UL \& CSA vs. IEC (IP) Ingress Protection Ratings*

| NEMA, | IEC Rating |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Rating | IP23 | IP30 | IP32 | IP64 | IP65 | IP66 | IP67 |
| 1 | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |
| 3R |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |
| 3S |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |
| 4 |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |
| 4X |  |  |  |  |  | * |  |
| 6 |  |  |  |  |  |  | * |
| 12 |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |
| 13 |  |  |  |  | * |  |  |

*These are nearest equivalents only, and should not be used to make direct conversions from IEC to NEMA classifications.

## GENERAL TERMS \& CONDITIONS OF SALE

## orders \& blanket orders

All orders must include proper description, pricing, quantity and shipping requirements. Buyer must contact the Seller's headquarters for terms and conditions associated with blanket orders.

## PRICES

Unless otherwise stated, prices are firm for thirty days. Seller reserves the right to revise price if there is a change in quantity, size, finish, or method and time shipment differing from those indicated herein. Prices and terms on this quotation and/or acknowledgement of order are not subject to verbal changes or other agreements unless approved in writing by the Seller's headquarters' staff. Unless otherwise negotiated, prices for orders for future delivery will be invoiced at the prevailing price at the time of shipment.

## DELIVERY

All material is sold and priced F.O.B. Elmsford, NY, USA. Unless otherwise specified by the Buyer, all shipments will be made via UPS Ground.

## MINIMUM ORDER

Unless otherwise agreed upon, the minimum order billing is $\$ 100$ per shipment exclusive of shipping, insurance or other miscellaneous charges. All orders for less than $\$ 100.00$ will be charged a $\$ 20.00$ handling fee.

## PAYMENT TERMS

Payment terms are net 30 days. Seller reserves the right to hold shipments to firms with unpaid past due balances. Seller also reserves the right to charge interest at the rate of $11 / 2 \%$ interest per month for accounts in arrears more than 30 days. This interest will never be greater than that allowed by local law.

## TITLE

Title to material, priced at Seller's shipping point, shall pass to Buyer upon shipment. Any charges by carrier for switching, demurrage or other services shall be paid by the Buyer.

## CHANGES \& CANCELLATIONS

Should Buyer desire to cancel, revise or suspend this order for reasons beyond the Buyer's control, Seller shall discuss the matter promptly with the Buyer and do all possible to make a mutually satisfactory agreement. In cases where the material has been manufactured partially or completely for Buyer's requirements, Seller will advise Buyer of charges incurred to Buyer's account.

## CLAIMS FOR DEFECTIVE MATERIALS

All material is warranted to be free from defects in quality and workmanship, and to meet the specifications to which ordered. The Seller's obligation under this warranty is limited to repairing or replacing defective material, or crediting the Buyer with the price of the defective material. If Buyer believes the material to be defective, Buyer must notify Seller within 30 days after delivery. Seller has the right to reinspect any goods before determination of a reasonable settlement. Toward this end, Buyer must contact Seller's headquarters requesting a formal Return Material Authorization (RMA). Seller will not accept any material returns without reference to the RMA number of the Buyer's returned goods packing list.

## ORDERS FOR NON-STANDARD/SPECIAL ITEMS

Unless otherwise negotiated and confirmed in writing by the Seller, orders for non-standard and special items made to the Buyer's specifications are non-cancelable. Seller reserves the
right to bill Buyer for materials purchased for the production of such items, and for all goods fully or partially manufactured at the time of notice of the Buyer's desire to cancel the order.

## SPECIAL TOOLING

Special tooling required and paid for by the Buyer shall become the property of the Buyer. Where such tooling incorporates trade secrets, it shall be held in perpetuity at the manufacturer's premises for the exclusive use of the Buyer.

## GENERAL

All agreements are contingent upon strikes, accidents, fires, availability of materials and all other causes beyond the Seller's control. Typographical, accounting and other administrative errors are subject to correction. Buyer assumes the liability for patent and copyright infringement for goods made to Buyer's specifications. When Buyer furnishes material for use in production, ample allowance must be made for reasonable spoilage. Such materials must be of suitable quality to facilitate efficient production. Conditions not specifically stated herein shall be governed by established trade customs. Terms inconsistent with those stated herein that may appear on the Buyer's formal order will not be binding on the Seller.

## SUSPENSIONS \& CANCELLATIONS

Unless otherwise negotiated and agreed to by the Seller, the Buyer must accept final and/or complete delivery on all orders within 90 days from date of first shipment. Should the Buyer fail to accept the complete order within this or the negotiated period for order, the Seller reserves the right to cancel the order and re-bill the Buyer at the price schedule covering the total quantity of parts shipped through the date of cancellation.

## WARRANTY AND LIMITATIONS OF WARRANTY:

SCHMERSAL INC agrees to replace or repair products which have been found defective due to workmanship or material. This warranty is made only for a period within one year of the date of the invoice to the Buyer. This warranty only applies to products which have been subjected only to normal and proper usage, and to which inspection of the product by the SCHMERSAL INC shows it to be thus defective. THE AGREEMENT TO REPAIR OR REPLACE SUCH PRODUCT IS LIMITED TO F.O.B. SHIPPING POINT AND IS IN NO WAY A LIABILITY FOR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL, OR FOR DELAYS, INSTALLATION TRANSPORTATION, ADJUSTMENT OR OTHER EXPENSES ARISING IN CONNECTION WITH SUCH PRODUCT. SCHMERSAL INC is not responsible in this warranty for product which is repaired or altered without the express written authorization of an authorized executive of SCHMERSAL INC. Nor is SCHMERSAL INC responsible in this warranty for products subject to misuse, negligence, or accident. SCHMERSAL INC IS IN NO WAY LIABLE OR RESPONSIBLE FOR INJURIES OR DAMAGES TO PERSONS OR PROPERTY ARISING FROM OR OUT OF USE OF THE PRODUCT WITHIN DESCRIBED. Except for the warranty hereinbefore stated, THERE ARE NO EXPRESS WARRANTIES AND NO IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OTHER THAN THOSE EXPRESSLY SET FORTH ABOVE. THIS LIMITED WARRANTY IS IN LIEU OF AND EXCLUDES ALL OTHER REPRESENTATIONS MADE, BOTH EXPRESS AND IMPLIED, UNLESS SET FORTH IN WRITING AND SIGNED BY AN AUTHORIZED EXECUTIVE OF THE SCHMERSAL INC.


[^0]:    P $\Theta$ SITIVE-BREAK is a trademark of SCHMERSAL

[^1]:    * For other voltages or standstill frequencies, please consult factory.

[^2]:    *Category 3 when safety controller is directly connected to load.

[^3]:    *230VAC models also available.
    Please consult factory.

[^4]:    *Available on rocking lever actuator style only.

[^5]:    $$
    11 \xrightarrow{ } 12 \text { Slow Action }
    $$

    $21-221$ NC CW + 1 NC CCW

[^6]:    * Not for use in safety applications

[^7]:    11-12 Slow Action
    21 22 $^{\text {N }} 1$ NC CW + 1 NC CCW for use in safety applications

